SMITHSONIAN OPPORTUNITIES FOR RESEARCH AND STUDY

2017

Office of Fellowships and Internships
Smithsonian Institution
Washington, DC

The Smithsonian Opportunities for Research and Study Guide Can be Found Online at http://www.smithsonianofi.com/sors-introduction/

Copyright © 2017 by Smithsonian Institution
# Table of Contents

How to Use This Book.......................................................................................................................... 1
Anacostia Community Museum (ACM) ................................................................................................. 3
Archives of American Art (AAA) ........................................................................................................... 5
Asian Pacific American Center (APAC) ................................................................................................. 7
Center for Folklife and Cultural Heritage (CFCH) ............................................................................... 8
Cooper-Hewitt, National Design Museum (CHNDM) ......................................................................... 13
Freer Gallery of Art/Arthur M. Sackler Gallery (FSGA) ..................................................................... 18
Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden (HMSG) ........................................................................... 25
Museum Conservation Institute (MCI) ................................................................................................... 28
National Air and Space Museum (NASM) ............................................................................................. 32
National Museum of African American History and Culture (NMAAHC) ......................................... 41
National Museum of African Art (NMAfA) ........................................................................................... 44
National Museum of American History (NMAH) ............................................................................... 47
National Museum of the American Indian (NMAI) .............................................................................. 65
National Museum of Natural History (NMNH) .................................................................................... 72
National Portrait Gallery (NPG) ........................................................................................................... 149
National Postal Museum (NPM) ........................................................................................................... 153
National Zoological Park (NZP) ........................................................................................................... 156
Office of Fellowships and Internships (OFI) ....................................................................................... 172
Office of International Relations (OIR) ............................................................................................... 174
Office of the Provost (Provost) ............................................................................................................. 176
Smithsonian American Art Museum (SAAM) ....................................................................................... 178
Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory (SAO) .................................................................................. 183
Smithsonian Center For Learning and Digital Access (SCLDA) ....................................................... 213
Smithsonian Environmental Research Center (SERC) ....................................................................... 215
Smithsonian Institution Archives (SIA) ............................................................................................... 223
Smithsonian Institution Libraries (SIL) ............................................................................................... 228
Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Service (SITES) ......................................................... 237
Smithsonian Latino Center (SLC) ....................................................................................................... 241
Smithsonian Science Education Center (SSEC) .................................................................................. 245
Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute (STRI) ................................................................................ 247
The Smithsonian Associates (Associates) ............................................................................................ 261
How to Use This Book

Are you interested in doing independent research or study related to Smithsonian collections, facilities, or experts?

Are you interested in having a learning experience guided by a Smithsonian mentor with specific expertise?

Are you interested in maintaining a scholarly affiliation with the Smithsonian on a subject that is a particular area of your expertise?

If so, this could be the book for you.

For over fifty years, in various iterations, the Smithsonian Opportunities for Study and Research (SORS) guide has been a resource for connecting prospective fellows, interns, and research associates with the Smithsonian.

If you are applying to an existing Smithsonian program (fellowship, internship, etc), you can use this book to identify a potential advisor/mentor and reach out to them to discuss whether they might be in a position to host you.

Alternatively, if there isn’t an existing program in the area of your interest, but you would like to explore the possibility of doing an internship or fellowship with a particular SI expert on your own – this book can be used for that too.

If you approach a would-be Smithsonian advisor or mentor with a question or proposal, be specific as possible, and do some research ahead of time to verify that the person you are approaching is doing work in a field that matches your idea or question.

Smithsonian research and program staff often have many competing commitments. If you reach out and don’t hear back, it may that the person you reach out to just isn’t in a position to host you. On the other hand, broadening access is a priority for the Smithsonian; if the person you contact can offer a response, they will.
I honor you for your commitment to increasing your knowledge and diffusing it to others. Thank you for your interest in the Smithsonian!

Eric Woodard
Director of Fellowships and Internships
Smithsonian Institution
August 2016
Anacostia Community Museum (ACM)

Lori Yarrish, Acting Director

The mission of the Anacostia Community Museum is focused on the examination of contemporary urban issues and community life, and on community-focused approaches to research, documentation, and educational and cultural programming. The geographic scope of museum work incorporates the Washington, D.C. Metro area as well as urban communities in other parts of the United States. Core to the work of the museum is the belief that active citizen participation in the recovery and preservation of community historical assets, in cultural and arts activities, and in community advocacy are important and powerful instruments in creating and maintaining a sense of community and civic ownership. The permanent collection supports the museum’s investigation of contemporary community life, and of issues and themes that shape and resonate within urban communities. An important goal of museum collections is the development of strategies to engage public audiences with the artifacts and other materials in the museum’s collections.

Smithsonian interns and fellows assist the museum in bringing scholarship and formal research-to-research programs. In addition to the range of scholarship within the humanities and social sciences, the museum is also interested in students and researchers in the fields of social and human geography, community studies, cultural studies, and urban ecology. The museum has a strong focus on community-based documentation and research efforts—including oral history interviewing, community survey and mapping projects, and community-based collecting.

Museum research centers on four main areas of inquiry:

**URBAN ARTS:** the wide range of creative activities that take place within urban communities

**CULTURAL ENCOUNTERS:** the interaction between diverse racial, ethnic, and cultural communities with a focus on migration and immigration

**URBAN ECOLOGY:** the environmental issues found in urban spaces and the impact of the built environment on the natural environment within urban areas
URBAN STUDIES: the broad array of issues within urban spaces, including research on community history; land use; demographic changes; planning strategies, development and gentrification

RESEARCH STAFF

AMOS, Alcione M., Museum Curator. B.A. (1972) Faculdade de Filosofia, Brazil; MLS (1974) Catholic University. Research specialties: neighborhood change in particular the impact of the building of Suitland Parkway on Historic Barry Farm; community impact of migration and immigration on urban populations, in particular post-Civil War population changes in Washington, DC; post-slavery societies, in particular study of Black Seminole society in the United States and Mexico and Afro-Brazilian returnees to West Africa in the 19th century. Contact: AmosAl@si.edu


The Smithsonian’s Archives of American Art is the world’s largest and most important resource for the study of art in America. It serves scholars, students, journalists, biographers, and the interested public from its headquarters in Washington, DC, its research center in New York City, and through its vast online resources available worldwide.

Founded in 1954, the Archives of American Art fosters advanced research through the accumulation and dissemination of primary sources that document more than two hundred years of our nation’s artists and art communities. Unequaled in historical depth and breadth, the Archives is a catalyst for scholarship through its collecting, exhibition, and publication programs, including the *Archives of American Art Journal*, the longest-running scholarly journal in the field of American art. An international leader in the digitizing of archival collections, the Archives makes more than 2 million digital images freely available online. The Archives’ oral history collection includes more than 2,200 audio interviews, the largest accumulation of in-depth, first-person accounts of the American art world.

Some of the notable twentieth-century collections available at the Archives are the records of the Leo Castelli Gallery, Holly Solomon Gallery, Macbeth Gallery, Downtown Gallery, and Betty Parsons Gallery; the Walt Kuhn papers, which include records of the 1913 Armory Show; the Edward Bruce and Holger Cahill papers, with documentation on New Deal art programs; and personal papers of Rockwell Kent, Joseph Cornell, Louise Nevelson, Jackson Pollock, and Arthur Dove. Significant nineteenth-century material includes the William Page, Jervis McEntee, George Catlin, and Hiram Powers papers, and extensive microfilmed collections of the correspondence of Thomas Cole, Winslow Homer, Asher B. Durand, John Kensett, Mary Cassatt, and James Abbott McNeill Whistler.

The holdings of the Archives are described on the Smithsonian Institution Research Information System (SIRIS). The SIRIS database is available on the Archives’ website at www.aaa.si.edu. More than 160 collections are available online. Microfilm copies of many of the collections are available at the Archives’ offices, through interlibrary loan, and at affiliated research centers at the Boston Public Library, the Amon Carter Museum of American Art, The Huntington Library, and the de Young Museum.
In addition to its primary research center at the Victor Building 750 9th Street, NW (at H), Suite 2200, Washington, DC 20001 the Archives maintains a New York Research Center at 300 Park Avenue South, Suite 300, New York, New York 10010. (212) 399-5015.

RESEARCH STAFF


**LEDDY, Annette**, New York Collector. B.A., M.A., University of California, Berkeley; Ph.D., University of California, Los Angeles. Research specialties: Contemporary American art; Art and Literature; Surrealism in Latin America. Contact: LeddyA@si.edu


Asian Pacific American Center
(APAC)

Lisa Sasaki, Director

The Asian Pacific American Center promotes the appreciation, inclusion, and understanding of Asian Pacific American history, art, and culture through exhibitions, collections, research, and public programs. The Center works in partnership with museums, galleries, and centers throughout the Smithsonian, across the country, and around the world. For more information, please visit http://apa.si.edu.

AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF:


CORREA, Kālewa, Curator of Hawaii and the Pacific.
University of Hawai‘i Ph.D. (candidate) Learning Design and Technology.

LUIS, Adriel, Museum Curator of Digital and Emerging Media. B.S. University of California, Davis.
Research specialties: Independent media and underground culture, digital piracy, new media for social change, web trends, Black and Asian dynamics in America, Asian Pacific Americans in hip-hop, graphic design, and web development. Contact: LuisA@si.edu
Center for Folklife and Cultural Heritage (CFCH)

Michael Mason, Director

Rooted in principles of cultural democracy and social equality, the Smithsonian Center for Folklife and Cultural Heritage supports the understanding and sustainability of cultural heritage and diversity in communities across the United States and around the world. The Center produces the annual Smithsonian Folklife Festival and Smithsonian Folkways Recordings, maintains and makes accessible the Ralph Rinzler Folklife Archives and Collections, produces extensive research and educational materials and promotes cultural heritage policy for the benefit of communities around the world.

The Center’s projects have received scholarly, public, and critical acclaim; its work on issues and methods of cultural representation has provided models for other organizations and activities in the U.S. and internationally.

The Smithsonian Folklife Festival, inaugurated in 1967, honors people from across the United States and around the world. The Festival unites presenters and performers in the nation’s capital to celebrate the diversity of cultural traditions. It has brought more than 23,000 musicians, artists, performers, craftspeople, workers, cooks and storytellers from more than 90 nations and the United States to the nation’s capital to demonstrate their skills, artistry, knowledge and wisdom.

Smithsonian Folkways is the nonprofit record label of the Smithsonian Institution that aims to document community-based music and to preserve historical recordings of both music and the spoken word. It produces about 12 new recordings annually, some from the archives, and others from contemporary documentation and recording projects. Included in the more than 3,000 albums are the recordings of Woody Guthrie, Lead Belly, Bill Monroe and Doc Watson; civil rights movement songs and speeches; the poetry of Langston Hughes; historical Native American traditions; varied regional and immigrant songs; and music and spoken word traditions from across the globe.

The Ralph Rinzler Folklife Archives and Collections contain an extensive collection that documents American and world traditions in research notes, videos, CDs, audio tapes and still images. Particularly strong are collections of traditional music, occupational folklore, narrative, immigration and family folklore. American regional and ethnic cultures—Native American, African American and Latino culture—
are well-represented. The archives document the Center’s work on the Smithsonian Folklife Festival and Smithsonian Folkways, and also contain the recordings, photographs, papers, and objects related to several historical record labels.

Opportunities for scholars include studies of cultural representation and cultural sustainability, collaborative research in specific areas of staff or programmatic interest, internships, and projects involving archival materials. 
Websites: www.folklife.si.edu, www.festival.si.edu and www.folkways.si.edu

RESEARCH STAFF


BUTVIN, Halle, Head of Special Projects. M.A., Ohio State University. Research specialties: City and regional planning, cultural sustainability, elevation of cultural practices to improve local economies. Contact: ButvinHM@si.edu

CADAVAL, Olivia, Chair, Cultural Research and Education, Curator. B.A. (1972); Ph.D. (1989) George Washington University. Research specialties: Latin American and Latino studies, American cultural history, material culture, folklife. Contact: CadavalO@si.edu


MOTLEY, Sabrina Lynn, Director, Smithsonian Folklife Festival. B.A. (1989), M.A. (1993), A.B.D. University of California, Los Angeles. Research specialties: Cultural anthropology, cultural heritage presentation and representation, cultural performance and social activism, museum programming and public engagement. Contact: MotleyS@si.edu


AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF


SEITEL, Peter, Senior Folklorist Emeritus. B.A. (1964), Ph.D. (1973) University of Pennsylvania. Research specialties: Occupational folklife, African folklife, epic, narrative, proverbs, computer applications in folklore, intangible cultural heritage policy. Contact: SeitelP@si.edu

SHEEHY, Daniel E., Curator and Director Emeritus, Smithsonian Folkways Recordings. Ph.D. (1979) University of California, Los Angeles. Research specialties: Public sector folklore and ethnomusicology, traditional music and museums, popular folk musics of Latin America, mariachi music in Mexico and the U.S. Contact: SheehyD@si.edu


Cooper-Hewitt, National Design Museum (CHNDM)

Caroline Baumann, Director

In October 1976, Cooper-Hewitt opened to the public in the Andrew Carnegie Mansion as the Smithsonian Institution’s National Museum of Design. The Museum was created in 1897 by Sarah and Eleanor Hewitt, grand-daughters of Peter Cooper, the founder of the Cooper Union, a liberal public institution for the advancement of science and art. In 1968, the collection became part of the Smithsonian Institution, and, in 1994, the name of the Museum was changed to Cooper Hewitt, National Design Museum. The Museum’s collections place it among the foremost repositories of design and decorative arts in the world. The Museum was founded with the purpose of being thoroughly accessible for study and continues to acknowledge that tradition.

The mission of the Museum is to enrich the lives of all people by exploring the nature and impact of design. Through its activities and research, the Museum stimulates creative thinking; makes information about design accessible to a broad public; provides a national and international forum for experimentation and discourse on design issues; serves new audiences, particularly students across New York City and the United States; and inspires others to value human achievements in design.

The Museum’s permanent collection contains more than 200,000 objects, representing contemporary and historical design in four curatorial departments—Drawings, Prints, and Graphic Design; Product Design and Decorative Arts; Textiles; and Wallcoverings—and embracing the fields of architecture, interior design, landscape design, product design, decorative arts, graphic design, and more.

The Textiles collection includes examples from around the world dating as early as the Han Dynasty in China (206 BC–AD 220). It is particularly strong in woven silks from the fourteenth through the nineteenth centuries; printed fabrics from the eighteenth through the twentieth centuries; embroideries from the sixteenth through the nineteenth centuries, including European and American samplers, men’s caps, and waistcoats; and laces from the sixteenth through the twentieth centuries. Contemporary textile design from the twentieth and twenty-first centuries is also well represented.

The diverse collection of Drawings, Prints, and Graphic Design ranks as one of the world’s foremost repositories of design for the decorative arts, architecture, interiors, and ornament. One of only a
handful of American museums to hold a work by Michelangelo Buonarroti, the department has strengths in seventeenth- through early nineteenth-century Italian architectural and decorative drawings from the collection of Giovanni Piancastelli, curator of the Borghese Collection; eighteenth-century French architectural and decorative designs in drawings, prints, and books, from the collection of Jean-Léon Decloux, a turn-of-the-twentieth-century French architectural decorator, collector, and dealer; and other European designs for architecture and stage sets and watercolors of nineteenth-century European interiors. Works by Carlo Marchionni, Giuseppe Barberi, Felice Giani, and John Crace and Sons, for example, are represented in depth. The Museum also boasts a major collection of nineteenth-century American drawings, including more than 300 works by Winslow Homer; more than 2,000 works by Frederic Edwin Church, the largest such holdings in the world; and more than eighty works by Thomas Moran. Twentieth-century strengths include posters and costume designs by E. McKnight Kauffer; designs for textiles and wallpapers from the Wiener Werkstätte; and the archives of American industrial-design pioneers Donald Deskey and Henry Dreyfuss; and contemporary American graphic design.

The Product Design and Decorative Arts collection is international in scope and includes metalwork, ceramics, glass, furniture, jewelry, and product design of most periods and styles. Objects range from Egyptian artifacts and classical antiquities to present-day industrial design and one-of-a-kind objects. The department has exceptional holdings in ceramics from the eighteenth through the twentieth centuries; nineteenth- through twenty-first-century jewelry; product prototypes and models; metalwork in all categories; nineteenth- and twentieth-century seating furniture; Soviet propaganda porcelains; production glass; and cutlery.

The Wallcoverings department houses the largest collection of wallpaper and wallcoverings in the United States. The collection includes European and American production from the seventeenth through the twenty-first centuries, and is particularly strong in nineteenth-century French block-printed examples and twentieth-century American production. Dutch gilded and embossed leathers, French stenciled domino papers, sample books, American bandboxes, and wallpaper fragments from historic homes are all part of the collection, which also includes a large research collection of published articles and advertisements related to wallcoverings.

Library
In addition to the four curatorial departments, Cooper-Hewitt also houses the National Design Library, a branch of the Smithsonian Institution Libraries. The Library contains more than 80,000 volumes in design and related fields, including approximately 8,000 rare books, 4,500 trade catalogs, and more than 120 subscriptions to design and architecture magazines. It also houses the archives of designers Henry
Dreyfuss, Donald Deskey, George Nathan Horwitt, Donald Wallance, and Ladislav Sutnar, as well as an African-American and Latino-American design archive.

Special collections include more than one thousand volumes of World’s Fair materials from 1844 to the present, with particular strengths in the 1851 Great Exhibition of the Works of Industry of all Nations at London’s Crystal Palace and the 1893 World’s Columbian Exposition in Chicago. The Library also holds a pop-up book collection of some 1200 titles; and 4,300 black-and-white Thérèse Bonney photographs of Paris and Art Deco architecture and design (1925–40). A critical resource for the joint Master’s Program in the History of the Decorative Arts, jointly run by Cooper-Hewitt and Parsons The New School for Design, the Library also supports independent research projects by Smithsonian Fellows and other scholars and visitors.

**Research Opportunities**

The Museum is dedicated to engaging the public in all aspects of design through its exhibitions, publications, and educational programs. In addition to the areas of specialization mentioned above, specific groups in the Museum's collection that merit further study are: the Strater collection of Swiss enameled glass; the archives of the lighting and metalwork firm E. F. Caldwell; American art pottery of the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries; archives of 20th-century designers such as the graphic-design firm M&Co.; and highly specialized collections, such as more than 4,000 matchsafes, locks and keys, jewelry and jewelry designs, buttons, and modern industrial design. The Textiles collection offers an opportunity to pursue detailed and technical research on European silk-weaving centers from the fourteenth through the eighteenth centuries, with the goal of establishing specific places of origin and the study of the relationships, differences, and influences of Greek, Turkish and North African embroideries from the seventeenth through the nineteenth centuries. Other opportunities include Italian eighteenth-century architectural and nineteenth-century stage designs; eighteenth-century French ornament prints; nineteenth-century European watercolor interiors and twentieth-century American machine-printed wallpaper. Contemporary design research opportunities include field research on contemporary graphic design, and product design. The Museum has on staff the first curator of Socially Responsible Design, offering research opportunities on design that address challenges faced by expanding population in global informal communities. Current field research has been conducted in eighteen cities across Asia, South and Central American, and Africa. Further research areas are collections management, management information systems related to collection inventory control, digitization, and retrieval, as well as registration functions related to temporary traveling and permanent exhibitions, textile and paper conservation, and general research for collections cataloging, exhibitions, publications, and programs.
RESEARCH STAFF


COFFIN, Sarah, Curator of 17th and 18th Century Decorative Arts, Head: Product Design and Decorative Arts Department. B.A. (1973) Yale University; M.A. (1975) Columbia University. Research specialties: 17th and 18th Century and Aesthetic Movement Furniture, Silver, and other Decorative Arts; Portrait Miniatures. Contact: CoffinS@si.edu

COMMONER, Lucy A., Head of Conservation. B.A. (1972) Brown University; Textile Design (1973-1974) Rhode Island School of Design. Research specialties: Textile conservation; folding fans; storage/exhibition materials and systems; fiber research. Contact: CommonerL@si.edu

DAVIDSON, Gail, Curator and Head, Drawings, Prints, and Graphic Design Department. B.A. (1963) Barnard College; Ph.D. (1980) Harvard University. Research specialties: Twentieth-century European and American design drawings; nineteenth-century design; seventeenth-, eighteenth-, and nineteenth-century French drawings and prints. Contact: DavidsonG@si.edu


McQUAID, Matilda, Deputy Curatorial Director. B.A. (1979) Bowdoin College; M.A. (1991) University of Virginia. Research specialties: Textiles; Contemporary design. Contact: McquaidM@si.edu

SMITH, Cynthia E., Curator of Socially Responsible Design. BSID (1987) Ohio State University; MPA (2005) Harvard University. Research specialties: Socially responsible design. Contact: SmithCynthia@si.edu


VAN DYK, Stephen H., Chief Librarian. B.A. (1972) William Paterson College; M.S.L.S. (1973) University of North Carolina; M.A. (Candidate), Rutgers University. Research specialties: Architectural history. Contact: VanDykS@si.edu

AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF

BROMAN, Elizabeth, Senior Reference Librarian. B.S. City College of New York (1995); MS/MLS (1999) Pratt Institute, Brooklyn, NY. Research specialties: European and American Decorative Arts, American art, American cultural history, material culture, cemeteries and gravemarkers. Contact: BromanE@si.edu


PILGRIM, Dianne H, Director Emerita. B.A. (1963) Pennsylvania State University; M.A.(1965) Institute of Fine Arts, New York University. Research specialties: nineteenth and twentieth century American decorative arts and design; 1850-1900 American decorative arts and design; 1920-1940s American design. Contact: PilgrimD@si.edu
Freer Gallery of Art/Arthur M. Sackler Gallery (FSGA)

Julian Raby, Director

Freer Gallery of Art
The Freer Gallery, a gift to the nation by Detroit industrialist Charles Lang Freer (1854–1919), opened to the public in 1923 as the Smithsonian’s first fine arts museum. Housing one of the most distinguished collections of Asian art in the world as well as an important collection of late-nineteenth and early-twentieth-century American art, the gallery’s cultural treasures are presented as keys to understanding the civilizations that produced them.

Collections
The collection of the Freer Gallery spans 6,000 years and many different cultures, reflecting the taste and style of its founder, Charles Lang Freer. The Freer Gallery collections comprise approximately 7,727 examples of Chinese art; 6,488 Japanese examples; 786 works from Korea; 3,289 works from the Near East and the Eastern Mediterranean that include Gospels and biblical material; and 3,682 works from South and Southeast Asia. In addition, there are about 1,709 works of American art collected by Freer, including the world’s largest assembly of James McNeill Whistler (1834-1903). The full Freer collection contains some 25,024 objects.

The gallery houses particularly distinguished collections of ancient Chinese bronzes and jades, painting and calligraphy, and ceramics; Korean ceramics of the Koryo dynasty; Japanese screens, paintings, sculpture, and ceramics; and Islamic manuscripts, painting, calligraphy, metalwork, ceramics, and glass from the Persian, Arab, and Turkish cultural spheres. Ancient Iranian metalwork is outstanding, as is a small collection of ancient Egyptian glass. The South and Southeast Asian collections include an important group of Mughal paintings as well as sculpture, ceramics, and Hindu painting. In addition to works by Whistler, the American painting collection includes works by other Americans, including Dwight W. Tryon, Thomas W. Dewing, and Abbott H. Thayer.

Publications and Lectures
The Freer Gallery cosponsors with the Department of the History of Art, University of Michigan, the annual scholarly journal Ars Orientalis. Ars Orientalis is a peer-reviewed annual volume of scholarly
articles on the art and archaeology of Asia, including the ancient Near East and the Islamic world. Fostering a broad range of themes and approaches, it is intended for scholars in diverse fields.

Throughout its history, the gallery has produced a variety of publications, including the Oriental Studies series and the Freer Gallery of Art Occasional Papers. Today the gallery’s publication program includes studies in conservation and scientific research, research on Asian art history, catalogues of the permanent collection and scholarly exhibition catalogues, in both print and online versions. The gallery sponsors scholarly workshop and symposia throughout the year, as well as a full program of public lectures and performances to complement the exhibition program.

**Department of Conservation & Scientific Research (DCSR)**

Through conservation and scientific research, the DCSR contributes to the overall efforts of the Freer Gallery of Art and the Arthur M. Sackler Gallery to achieve the highest standards for the collection, preservation, study, and exhibition of Asian art. A permanent staff of twelve works hand-in-hand with a large, changing group of short-term employees, fellows, interns, and visiting scholars. The principle aims of the DCSR staff are the care and treatment of the collection and the use of scientific methods to study objects in the collection and related works of art. Major efforts are also made in conservation training, outreach efforts such as lectures to public and professional audiences, and collaborative work with other bureaus of the Smithsonian Institution and other national and international institutions. In addition to care of the collection, a major part of the conservation effort is the preparation of objects for exhibition. Scientific research in the Freer and Sackler focuses primarily on the study of the physical nature of works of art from Asian cultures, and ancillary research efforts address specific questions concerning the technical and material nature of art objects and the conservation of the collections. Additional information about the department’s programs, research facilities, and fellowship and internship opportunities can be found at the following web site:  [http://www.asia.si.edu/visitor/conservation.htm](http://www.asia.si.edu/visitor/conservation.htm)

**Library**

The research library originated with Charles Lang Freer's personal library and is one of the branch libraries in the Smithsonian Institution Libraries system. The library supports the research, exhibition, and educational pro-grames of the Freer Gallery of Art and Arthur M. Sackler Gallery, and it serves outside researchers and the general public in the study of Asian art and culture and of American art of the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries.

The Freer and Sackler galleries house the largest Asian art research library in the United States. Open to the public five days a week (except federal holidays) without appointment, the library collection consists of more than 84,000 volumes, including nearly 2,000 rare books. Half the volumes are in Chinese, Japanese and Korean languages. Book contents range from the Ming and Qing Dynasties of China, to woodblock printed books from Japan, to Western travel books on Asia. In 1995, the library was selected
to be the official U.S. repository of art exhibition and collection catalogues published in Japan, and to date has received over 4,000 volumes. These catalogues are available via interlibrary loan service. Its online catalog, which can display Chinese, Japanese, and Korean characters, is accessible through the Internet: http://siris-libraries.si.edu/.

**Archives**

The Freer Gallery of Art and Arthur M. Sackler Gallery Archives is a manuscript and photograph repository dedicated to furthering the study of Asian and Middle Eastern art, archaeology and culture as well as turn-of-the-century American art. Our mission is to collect, preserve, organize, describe, and make available documentary materials that support the holdings and activities of the Freer Gallery of Art and Arthur M. Sackler Gallery. The Archives houses over one hundred and forty collections, amounting to over one thousand linear feet. Manuscript collections date from the early nineteenth century to the present, including the papers and records of art collectors, dealers, scholars and archaeologists, making the Archives a critical repository for the study of the advent and development of Asian art scholarship and appreciation in America. Our photography holdings are notable for mid to late 19th century views of Asia, and include important works by both western and native photographers and studios. Photographs and other visual documents from the Archives have been featured in numerous galleries exhibitions.

To see the breadth of our holdings please visit: http://tinyurl.com/FSG-Archival-Collections for an overview of our collections and digitized materials. Useful information about using the Archives and a growing number of electronic finding aids are available on the Archives’ website at http://www.asia.si.edu/visitor/archives.htm. Please browse our Image Gallery (http://sirismm.si.edu/siris/sacklertop.htm) for a sampling of our visual images online, and also check out our Blog (http://si-siris.blogspot.com/) for special features on the Archives’ collections.

**Arthur M. Sackler Gallery**

The Arthur M. Sackler Gallery, established in July 1982, received its initial collections through the gift of approximately one thousand objects from the collections of Dr. Arthur M. Sackler (1913–87). The gallery’s primary goals are the advancement of scholarly knowledge and public appreciation of the arts of Asia. Founded to share the historical focus of its sister museum, the Freer Gallery of Art, the Sackler gallery has increased the range of Asian art activities at the Smithsonian while developing an active program of international loan exhibitions.

**Collections**

The Sackler Gallery collections include Chinese jades dating from Neolithic times (ca. 5000–1500 B.C.E.) into the nineteenth century; Chinese bronzes from the Shang (ca. 1700–1050 B.C.E.) through the Han
(206 B.C.E.–C.E. 220) dynasties; Chinese paintings and calligraphy; Chinese lacquer; ancient Near Eastern ceramics and metalwork; and stone, wood, and clay sculpture from South and Southeast Asia. The Vever Collection of Persian and Indian manuscripts, paintings, calligraphies, illuminations, and bookbindings was acquired by purchase in 1986. Other important additions have been Japanese works of art, including twentieth-century photographs, prints and ceramics; and art from South Asia, China, and Tibet. In 2004 the Gallery was given an important collection of Central Asian ikats by Dr. Guido Goldman. The Sackler embraces contemporary art and a wide range of media and artistic practices. The continuing acquisitions program is aimed at developing Gallery collections to reflect the full range of Asian art. Recent additions include the Gerhard Pulverer Collection of Japanese Illustrated Books, and the Robert O. Muller and Anne van Biema Collections of Japanese woodblock prints, making the Freer and Sackler a world leader in the study and display of Japanese graphic art.

Publications and Lectures
Please refer to the section under Freer Gallery of Art.

Department of Conservation & Scientific Research
Please refer to the section under Freer Gallery of Art.

Library
The research library, shared by the Freer Gallery of Art and the Arthur M. Sackler Gallery, supports the research, exhibition, and educational programs of the two museums. Please refer to the entry under Freer Gallery of Art.

Archives
Please refer to the entries under Freer Gallery of Art.

* The Freer and Sackler collections are unavailable for research until summer 2017 due to The Freer Gallery of Art’s closure to the public from January 2016 until summer 2017. The Arthur M. Sackler Gallery, Library, and Archives remain open for the duration of the renovation.

RESEARCH STAFF


Southeast Asia, and South Asia; Japanese textiles; Japanese baskets; other craft traditions of Japan, Southeast Asia and South Asia. Contact: CortLo@si.edu


**MICKLEWRIGHT, Nancy**, Head, Scholarly Programs and Publications. B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (1986) University of Pennsylvania. Research specialties: History of Photography in the Middle East, especially the Ottoman Empire; Ottoman painting and dress; gender issues in Islamic art. Contact: MicklewrightN@si.edu


AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF


HARE, W. Andrew, Supervisory East Asian Painting Conservator. B.A. (1985) Oberlin College. Research specialties: Conservation of East Asian paintings. Contact: HareAn@si.edu


SLUSSE, Mary, Research Associate. B.A. (1942) University of Michigan; Graduate Studies (1942-1945) Institute of Fine Arts, New York University; Graduate Studies (1946-1947) Harvard University; Ph.D. (1950) Columbia University. Research specialties: Nepal and Himalayan related subjects in culture and art. Contact: SlussMa@si.edu
Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden (HMSG)

Melissa Chiu, Director

The Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden, which opened to the public in October 1974, is the Smithsonian Institution’s museum of modern and contemporary art. The collection was initially formed by a series of bequests, from 1966 through 1981, from its founding donor, Joseph H. Hirshhorn. Gifts from other donors and museum purchases have increased the breadth of the collection, which now numbers almost twelve thousand works of art.

Collections
The collection, which is international in scope, encompasses American and European paintings, sculptures, prints, and drawings of the nineteenth century through the present as well as photography and moving-image works. In addition to such nineteenth-century artists as Thomas Eakins and Winslow Homer, the painting collection includes in-depth holdings of many twentieth-century Americans, including Josef Albers, Stuart Davis, Willem de Kooning, Arshile Gorky, Marsden Hartley, Morris Louis, Horace Pippin, Clyfford Still, and Frank Stella. Supplementing those are paintings by European and Latin American artists, notably Francis Bacon, Fernando Botero, Jean Dubuffet, George Grosz, Oskar Kokoschka, Matta, Giorgio Morandi, Antoní Tapies, and Joaquin Torres-García.

The well-known sculpture collection covers the history of European sculpture from the mid-nineteenth century through the present, with major holdings of works by Alexander Archipenko, Ernst Barlach, Constantin Brancusi, Alberto Giacometti, Oto Gutfreund, Barbara Hepworth, Aristide Maillol, Henri Matisse, Pablo Picasso, Medardo Rosso, and others. Complementing those are important sculptures by Americans, such as Joseph Cornell, Gaston Lachaise, Elie Nadelman, Louise Nevelson, Isamu Noguchi, and David Smith. Monumental sculptures by Jeff Koons, Henry Moore, Claes Oldenburg, Auguste Rodin, and Tony Smith are featured in the Sculpture Garden and Plaza, as are a pavilion by Dan Graham, located near the reflecting pool, and a seasonally installed interactive piece by Yoko Ono.

Recent acquisitions have concentrated on international contemporary art, such as paintings and sculptures by John Baldessari, Joseph Beuys, Nick Cave, Tony Cragg, Carlos Cruz-Diez, Mark di Suvero, Dan Flavin, Lucian Freud, Robert Gober, Hans Haacke, Mona Hatoum, On Kawara, Ellsworth Kelly, Joseph Kosuth, Agnes Martin, Ana Mendieta, Bruce Nauman, Roman Opalka, Sigmar Polke, Gerhard Richter,
Doris Salcedo, Fred Sandback, Yinka Shonibare, Nancy Spero, and Franz West. Recently acquired works in photography, installations, and moving-image include pieces by such artists as Doug Aitken, Walead Beshty, Tacita Dean, Omer Fast, Ori Gersht, Roni Horn, Isaac Julien, Nikki Lee, Anthony McCall, Gabriel Orozco, Paul Sharits, Beat Streuli, Thomas Struth, Hiroshi Sugimoto, and Wolfgang Tillmans.

Programs and Research Facilities
The Hirshhorn maintains an active exhibition schedule focused on exploring or re-examining key moments and figures in modern and contemporary culture and is dedicated to undertaking deep research and organizing projects that ask essential questions about the art and culture of yesterday, today, and tomorrow. Thematic exhibitions exploring aspects of modern and contemporary art have included Damage Control: Art and Destruction Since 1950, Visual Music, an alternative history of the abstract art of the past century featuring artists who explored ideas related to synaesthesia (a blending of the senses and synthesis of the arts), and The Cinema Effect, an exploration of contemporary moving-image art and the ways in which the cinematic has blurred distinctions between illusion and reality.

Recent monographic shows have explored the oeuvre of such artists as Isamu Noguchi, Ana Mendieta, Jeff Wall, Brice Marden, Chuck Close, Robert Gober, Salvador Dali, Ed Ruscha, Clyfford Still, Juan Muñoz, Hiroshi Sugimoto, Anselm Kiefer, Wolfgang Tillmans, Louise Bourgeois, Anne Truitt, Yves Klein, and Blinky Palermo.

The exhibition series titled Directions, begun in 1987, focuses on emerging artists in the contemporary art world.

Recent shows have highlighted Jennie C. Jones, Antonio Rovaldi, Pipilotti Rist, Cai Guo-Qiang, Tony Oursler, Toba Khedori, Sam Taylor-Wood, Juliao Sarmento, Shahzia Sikander, Leonardo Drew, Cathy de Monchaux, Tacita Dean, Ernesto Neto, Ron Mueck, Cecily Brown, Janet Cardiff, Jim Hodges, Oliver Herring, Jim Lambie, Amy Sillman, Terence Gower, Walead Beshty, John Gerrard, and Grazie Toderi. The Hirshhorn’s popular Black Box series features work by emerging and established artists and artist collectives, including Francis Alÿs, Phoebe Greenberg, Kimsooja, Rivane Neuenschwander, Hans Op de Beeck, Semiconductor, Superflex, Guido van der Werve, Laurent Grasso, and Nira Pereg, among others, and represents a broad range of nations and approaches to new media.

Ways of Seeing, an occasional exhibition program in which individuals involved in the art world—ranging from collectors to artists to composers to authors—organize an exhibition of works from the collection, has included guest curators like artist John Baldessari and collectors Giuseppe and Giovanna Panza. The schedule of special, temporary exhibitions is complemented by ongoing dynamic rotations of the collection, designed not only to showcase a wide range of the Hirshhorn’s varied holdings, but also to encourage visitors to ask questions and experience art from a variety of perspectives. In addition to individual gallery installations of masterworks from the Hirshhorn’s collection organized either around individual artists or themes, the Museum also presents major exhibitions drawn from its holdings. Recent examples include Over, Under,
To promote the study of modern and contemporary art, the Museum cooperates with art historians, students, and visiting scholars from throughout the United States and abroad. Intern programs at the undergraduate and graduate levels offer opportunities prospective art professionals to partner with the museum’s staff. Curatorial records on the permanent collection and a specialized library of thirty-six thousand volumes, supplemented by the papers of Elmer MacRae concerning the Armory Show of 1913, the Samuel Murray scrapbooks, and the Olga Hirshhorn Collection of Photographs of Artists, provide a rich source for research; graduate students, artists, and scholars may use the Museum’s facilities by prior appointment.

**RESEARCH STAFF**


**AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF**

Museum Conservation Institute (MCI)

Robert J. Koestler, Director

The Museum Conservation Institute (MCI) serves as the center for specialized technical collections research and conservation for all Smithsonian museums and collections. MCI combines knowledge of materials and the history of technology with state-of-the-art instrumentation and scientific techniques to provide technical research studies and interpretation of artistic, anthropological, biological, and historical objects and collections. Through its umbrella Healthy Environments, Healthy Practices, Healthy Collections initiative, MCI responds to the threats of environmental instabilities to cultural heritage in multiple and complex ways, including researching material degradation mechanisms, setting scientifically-based storage and display conditions, and developing and using less-invasive and less-damaging materials and procedures for collection conservation.

Priority research areas include:

Proteomics—gathering more information on the origin and condition of collections, cultural objects, and biological specimens from their protein materials

Modern museum and industrial materials—understanding the sustainability of modern materials to improve their preservation and conservation

Life in art and collections—detecting and controlling insects and microbes causing biodeterioration and mitigating the adverse consequences of historic bio-control, including toxic pesticide residues on collections

Imaging and nanotechnology—bringing new spectroscopic imaging and nanotechnologies to bear on collections to further understanding of composition, deterioration, and preservation

Historical technical studies—deriving meaning from collections through analysis with state-of-the-art instruments

MCI laboratories, located in the Museum Support Center in Suitland, MD., are equipped with advanced analytical instrumentation including: variety of mass spectrometers to analyze protein structure and
function, stable isotope mass spectrometry, inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometry, Fourier
transform infrared spectrometry, Fourier transform Raman spectrometry, dispersive Raman spectrometry,
gas chromatography, gas chromatography-mass spectrometry, optical microscopy, scanning electron
microscopy with energy dispersive spectrometry, micro-X-ray diffraction, X-ray fluorescence, X-ray
radiography, ultraviolet-visible light spectrophotometry, 3-D microscopy, and 3-D color scanning
documentation, (http://www.si.edu/mci/english/about_mci/facilities/index.html).

Internships may be available for conservation or science students at various levels of accomplishment,
including recent graduates of academic training institutions. Postdoctoral fellowships may become
available for research in collaboration with MCI staff on projects in our priority research areas. For
further details on these opportunities and application procedures, please see the introduction to this
book.

RESEARCH STAFF

BALLARD, Mary W., Senior Textiles Conservator. B.A. (1971) Wellesley College; M.A. and Diploma in
and technical studies, particularly the light fading of dyes on fabrics; textile cleaning methods; and the
biodeterioration of textiles. Contact: BallardM@si.edu

Research specialties: Inorganic porous building materials, their deterioration and conservation; Heritage
Sites Conservation and Management. Contact: CharolaA@si.edu

DEPRIEST, Paula T., Deputy Director. B.A. (1978) Union University; M.S. (1983) University of Tennessee;
lichen-forming fungi and algae, lichen flora of northern Mongolia, traditional uses of lichens and plants
by the reindeer herding Dukha, microbial biodeterioration of outdoor monuments. Contact:
DePriestP@si.edu

Mawr College. Research specialties: Technical studies on works of art and archaeology using scientific
methods, inorganic materials such as stone, jade and metal; Materials characterization of geological
materials. Contact: DougJa@si.edu

State University; Ph.D. (2008) University of Maryland. Research specialties: stable isotopic applications to
paleontology, archeology, and ancient environments; diagenesis of fossil remains. Contact:
FranceC@si.edu


KOESTLER, Robert J., Director. B.S. (1972) SUNY Stony Brook; M.A. (1977) CUNY Hunter College; M.Ph. (1983), Ph.D. (1985) CUNY City College. Research specialties: conservation science and collections preservation; biodeterioration of cultural heritage. Contact: KoestlerR@si.edu


museum collections; Raman spectroscopy and surface-enhanced Raman spectroscopy (SERS); artifact materials of animal origin; application of laser technologies to the study and treatment of art and artifacts. Contact: MaddenO@si.edu


TSANG, Jia-Sun, Senior Paintings Conservator. M.S. (1974) Bowling Green State University; M.S. (1985) University of Delaware. Research specialties: Conservation of paintings on canvas, on wood, on metal, or on paper and including mixed media and murals. Contact: TsangJ@si.edu


WEBB, E. Keats, Digital Imaging Specialist B.F.A. (2007), University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; MRes (2015) University College London. Research specialties: Scientific and computational imaging to support conservation and research of cultural heritage materials. Techniques include spectral imaging (IR, UV, multispectral and hyperspectral), reflectance transformation imaging (RTI), 3D imaging (white light scanning and photogrammetry), and digital s-radiography. Contact: WebbEKeats@si.edu
National Air and Space Museum (NASM)

Gen. J. R. “Jack” Dailey, Director

The National Air and Space Museum has the largest collection of historic aircraft and spacecraft in the world. The Museum’s goal is to explore and present the history, science, technology, and social impact of aeronautics and spaceflight and to investigate and exhibit the nature of the universe and our environment. The Museum’s Department of Collections and Research entails five divisions that present varied opportunities for research and study. The Departments of Aeronautics and Space History conduct studies on the origin and development of flight through the atmosphere and in space, while the Museum’s Center for Earth and Planetary Studies carries out programs of basic research in planetary and terrestrial geosciences and remote sensing.

The Museum’s preservation and restoration efforts occur at the Steven F. Udvar-Hazy Center in Chantilly, Virginia. The Museum’s collection of nearly 55,000 artifacts includes over 350 aircraft and more than 250 rockets, spacecraft, and guided missiles. The collection also includes engines, propellers, instruments and avionics equipment, flight clothing and spacesuits, personal equipment, medals and awards, and a broad range of cultural items. The Museum’s art collection exceeds 4,000 pieces. Opportunities for hands-on research of the Museum’s collections should be proposed well in advance of applications because of the heavy schedule of the Collections Division.

The Archives Division contains a wide range of visual and textual materials, many emphasizing the technical aspects of aircraft and spacecraft. The archival collection contains approximately 17,000 cubic feet of material, including an estimated two million photographs, more than 20,000 film and video titles and over 600 collections of personal and professional and corporate records. Descriptions of over 3,000 of the various collections are available at [http://www.SIRIS.si.edu/](http://www.SIRIS.si.edu/). A major attribute of these collections is their visual representation of aircraft and spacecraft through photographs and technical drawings. The archives also hold many technical manuals that document the design, construction, and performance of aircraft and spacecraft and the engines that powered them. The National Air and Space Museum Technical Files contain 1,920 cubic feet of aviation and space-related materials organized by subject in twenty-two series. Materials include photographs, press releases, clippings, correspondence, reports, brochures, and other documentation of individuals, organizations, events, and objects. Finding aids to some collections are available at [http://www.nasm.edu/nasm/arch](http://www.nasm.edu/nasm/arch).
Historical research in the Museum is aided both by these internal resources as well as the proximity to holdings and expertise in the Washington area. The Museum has programs of scholarly collaboration with major universities and government labs including Cambridge, Cornell, Johns Hopkins, Oxford, Northwestern University, University of Virginia, and University of Pittsburgh. Museum professionals serve as committee members for scientists and historians working on advanced degrees at various universities.

Scientific research in terrestrial and planetary geology and geophysics is aided by collections of hard copy and digital planetary data housed in the Center for Earth and Planetary Studies. Included in the collections are more than 200,000 Gemini, Apollo, Skylab, Apollo-Soyuz and space shuttle prints and transparencies of Earth, selected Landsat images and digital data (primarily for Earth's desert regions), and complete sets of Ranger through Apollo images and photographs of the Moon. Images of the planets and their moons are available as prints, negatives and digital files. The Center has a variety of computers, and scanning and digitizing equipment, for use in research.

The Museum’s library contains an extensive collection of books, periodicals, rare materials, and microforms in the following subjects: the history of aviation and spaceflight; aeronautics and astronautics; Earth and planetary studies; and astronomy. Access to a variety of electronic information sources is also available in the library at [http://www.SIRIS.si.edu/](http://www.SIRIS.si.edu/). The library is a branch of the Smithsonian Institution Libraries.

Research is fundamental and integral to all of the work of the National Air and Space Museum. The staff works closely with many professional aviation, scientific, and historical societies, and maintains close research associations with other related museums, both in this country and abroad. In addition to the Smithsonian National Air and Space Museum Fellowships, the National Air and Space Museum provides research opportunities in history, science, and art that include fellowships, internships, a publications grant, and appointments as visiting scholars. Scholars are encouraged to apply for these opportunities:

- Charles A. Lindbergh Chair of Aerospace History
- Ramsey Fellowship in Naval Aviation History
- Daniel and Florence Guggenheim Fellowship
- A. Verville Fellowship
- Earth and Planetary Science Fellowship
- National Air and Space Museum Aviation/Space Writers Award
- Internships

### Aeronautics Division
The Aeronautics Department is responsible for the historical research and collecting activities of the National Air and Space Museum related to all aspects of flight in the atmosphere. The goal of the department is to preserve, document, and interpret the history of aeronautical technology within a broad and appropriate political, economic, and social context. As part of this responsibility, the department acquires, documents, and maintains a collection of historically significant artifacts for public exhibition, study, and reference. Staff members conduct historical research leading toward scholarly and popular publications, exhibitions, lectures, seminars, and other forms of public presentation. Staff members also respond to a broad range of requests from the public on matters related to the history of aeronautics.

RESEARCH STAFF

ANDERSON JR., John D., Curator, Aerodynamics. B.S. (1959) University of Florida; Ph.D. (1966) Ohio State University. Research specialties: Hypersonic aerodynamics, high-temperature gas dynamics, computational fluid dynamics, and history of aerodynamics. Contact: AndersonJA@si.edu

COCHRANE, Dorothy S., Curator, General Aviation. B.A. (1972) Ithaca College; M.Ed. (1975) Lehigh University. Research specialties: General aviation, aerial photography, history of women in aviation. Contact: CochraneD@si.edu


CRELLIN, Evelyn, Curator, European Aviation. M.A. (1986) Leipzig University (Germany); Dr. phil. (2006) University of the German Armed Forces, Munich (Germany). Research specialties: World War II German and Italian aircraft; World War II and Postwar Russian aircraft; German aviation and aviation infrastructure until 1945. Contact: CrellinE@si.edu


of aviation and aeronautical engineering; history of early flight; Wright brothers; World War I aviation. Contact: JakabP@si.edu


LEE, Russell E., Chair and Curator of Sport Aviation and All-Wing Aircraft. B.S. (1981) Southwest Texas State University; M.S. (1992) George Mason University. Research specialties: Sport aviation (includes glider, ultralight, and amateur-built aircraft), tailless and semi-tailless aircraft, development of composite structures in sport aircraft, influence of weather knowledge on sport of soaring flight. Contact: LeeRE@si.edu


AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF


RUSSO, Carolyn J., Museum Specialist, Art Collection. B.F.A. (1988) Massachusetts College of Art, Boston, MA. Research specialties: Aviation and space related fine art and documentary photography. Contact: RussoC@si.edu
Center for Earth and Planetary Studies

The Center for Earth and Planetary Studies (CEPS) is a scientific research unit of the National Air and Space Museum. The Center's staff is actively involved in planetary and terrestrial geologic and geophysical research using remote sensing data obtained by Earth orbiting satellites, manned and unmanned space missions, and field studies. Several members of the research staff participate on the science teams for current and future missions to Mars, including Mars Express, Mars Exploration Rovers, the Mars Reconnaissance Orbiter, the MESSENGER mission to Mercury, and the Mars Science Laboratory *Curiosity* Rover. Staff members are also actively involved in preparations for future missions to the Moon, the rocky inner planets, and the outer solar system.

Research activities include the geologic evolution of planetary surfaces, geologic mapping, comparative studies of volcanic and tectonic landforms on the Earth and other terrestrial planets, and geomorphology and surface dynamics in arid and semi-arid regions of the Earth.

The Center houses a NASA-supported Regional Planetary Image Facility that includes digital images and photographs of the Earth, Moon, and other planets and their satellites, as well as cartographic products generated from these images. This facility serves the research needs of the Center's staff and ensures that images and other planetary mission data are accessible to the larger community of investigators and interested public in the mid-Atlantic and southeastern regions of the United States.

Scientific investigations using digital images and other digital data are supported by a variety of software packages, including ISIS, PICS, PCI, and ARC/INFO. Online search capabilities of terrestrial and planetary databases are also available.

**RESEARCH STAFF**

**CAMPBELL, Bruce A.,** Chair and Geophysicist, Center for Earth and Planetary Studies. B.S. (1986) Texas A&M University, Ph.D. (1991) University of Hawaii. Research specialties: Geophysical applications of imaging radar data, radar backscatter, volcanism, Venus geologic mapping, radar sounding of Mars. Contact: [CampbellB@si.edu](mailto:CampbellB@si.edu)

**CRADDOCK, Robert A.,** Geologist, Center for Earth and Planetary Studies. B.S. (1985) University of Georgia; M.S. (1987) Arizona State University; Ph.D. (1999) University of Virginia. Research specialties: Mars geology; lunar geology; fluvial processes; geomorphic analyses and quantitative modeling. Contact: [CraddockB@si.edu](mailto:CraddockB@si.edu)


AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF


Space History Department

The Space History Department is the focal point for the space-related historical research, collecting, and exhibit work of the Museum. Curators and specialists within the Department research and publish; engage in public outreach through exhibitions, lectures, and other means; and collect and manage the rocket, space, and science artifacts in the Museum’s National Collection. The Department’s work embodies the Museum’s mission to preserve, understand, and communicate the history of rocketry and space exploration as part of the larger story of United States and world history. As a museum, our special strength is documenting this history through our artifacts. The Museum possesses an unparalleled collection that preserves many facets of rocketry and space exploration undertaken by the United States and, to a lesser degree, other countries. Our artifacts cover programs and technologies
created for human spaceflight, rocketry and missiles, computers and avionics, commercial satellites, military space, space sciences, ground- and space-based astronomy, solar system exploration, foreign space programs, and social/cultural artifacts related to people, programs, and public interest in space. These artifacts are on display in a number of venues: the Museum on the National Mall, at the Steven F. Udvar-Hazy Center, and, through the active loan program, at museums around the nation and the world.

Using the Museum’s collections, as well as archival and bibliographic sources, the Department’s historians investigate the disciplines that use the vantage point of space, including astronomy, space physics, atmospheric sciences, communications, and life sciences, and also the means by which humans have probed or explored space, including rockets, launch vehicles, spacecraft, spacesuits, cameras, and all manner of instruments and crew equipment. Its research encompasses historical studies of space science and exploration, as well as technical surveys of space disciplines. In addition, the Department pursues historical studies of the social and cultural, economic and political aspects of spaceflight and space exploration.

**RESEARCH STAFF**


**DAVID, James E.**, Curator, National Security Space and Rocket Models. B.A. (1973) Occidental College; M.A. (1990) Johns Hopkins University School of Advanced International Studies. Research specialties: Intelligence programs and space; communications intelligence organization and policies; Federal records management; classification and declassification of federal records, location and accessibility of agency, White House, and Congressional records. Contact: DavidJJ@si.edu

HOLLINS, Hunter, Museum Program Specialist and Artifact Loan Manager. B.A. (1986) University of California, Santa Barbara; additional education at Boston University, California College of the Arts, and the University of Washington. Research specialty: history of U.S. government public outreach during the twentieth century. Contact: HollinsH@si.edu


LAUNIUS, Roger D., Associate Director for Collections and Curatorial Affairs. B.A. (1976) Graceland College; M.A. (1978), Ph.D. (1982) Louisiana State University. Research specialties: Aerospace history; history of NASA; history of space exploration; planetary science; space access; colonies in space; human and robotic space exploration. Contact: LauniusR@si.edu


NEAL, Valerie, Chair and Curator, Space Shuttle and Space Station History. B.A. (1971) Texas Christian University; M.A. (1973) University of Southern California; Ph.D. (1979) University of Minnesota. Research specialties: Shuttle-era human spaceflight (Space Shuttle, Spacelab, Space Station); Spacelab science missions; IMAX space films; extravehicular activity; Shuttle-era astronaut corps and women astronauts. Contact: NealV@si.edu


Ramsey Room, National Air and Space Museum Branch, Smithsonian Institution Libraries

Named in honor of Admiral DeWitt Clinton Ramsey, an early naval aviator, this room contains rare library materials concerning the history of aviation and spaceflight. The William Burden collection of early ballooning works and the Bella Landauer Collection of aeronautical sheet music are housed in this room along with a large number of big-little books from the 1930s, the Tom Swift series, other children’s books, and works by Jules Verne. In addition, the Ramsey Room contains a large number of first editions, many of them autographed by pioneers of flight. The William Upcott scrapbook with original letters written by the Montgolfier brothers in the 1870s also contains original prints and rare newspaper clippings collected by Upcott, a 19th-century British book dealer, and the 1836 Moon Hoax portfolio documents the hoax perpetrated by the New York Sun reporter R. A. Locke. The Ramsey Room is located within the Branch Library and adjacent to the Archives Division. The Smithsonian Institution Libraries encourages independent research projects by Smithsonian fellows and short-term visitors.
National Museum of African American History and Culture (NMAAHC)

Lonnie G. Bunch, Director

Legislation was signed in 2003 establishing the National Museum of African American History and Culture (NMAAHC). The Museum’s building is scheduled to open on the National Mall in 2015. NMAAHC is dedicated to the collection, preservation, research, and exhibition of African American historical and cultural material reflecting the breadth and depth of the experiences of individuals of African descent living in the United States. Currently, in its pre-building phase, the museum is presenting exhibitions, producing publications, hosting public programs, and building its collections. Its growing collections include material culture, documents, and art from era of slavery, the period of Reconstruction, the Harlem Renaissance, the civil rights movement, and more recent developments in history and culture from 1968 to the present. This is a unique opportunity for students to work with a museum-in-the-making, and to contribute to the research for its exhibitions and programs.

The collections, exhibitions, research, publications, and educational programs serve the Museum’s basic mission: to inspire a broader understanding of African American history and culture in a national and international context. In addition to exhibitions, the Museum interprets history and culture through performances and hands on activities, as well as music from America’s past.

The Museum’s programmatic objectives are flexible enough to encourage the creation of projects tailored to students’ interests and needs. The student will have opportunities to develop and engage in a variety of projects that may include oral history projects, regional history, as well as art and cultural history. Under the supervision of museum staff, there is also the opportunity to engage in curriculum development and program evaluation projects. The Museum’s growing permanent collection of artifacts, archives, photographic holdings, and art offers scholars interested in African American material culture excellent opportunities for research.
RESEARCH STAFF

BERCAW, Nancy, Museum Curator. B.A. Oberlin College; M.A. University of Pennsylvania; Ph.D. University of Pennsylvania. Research specialties: Slavery and Emancipation; materializing slavery; museums, collections, and collecting; historical memory and African-American counter-narratives; race, gender, and sexuality; race and science.


HYPPOLITE, Joanne, Museum Curator. B.A. University of Pennsylvania, M.A. University of California, Los Angeles, Ph.D. University of Miami. Research specialties: African American and Caribbean history, culture and literature, immigrant American community life, foodways, folklife and traditional culture. Contact: Hyppolitej@si.edu

NICHOLS, Elaine, Senior Curator of Culture. BA, University of North Carolina Charlotte; MSSA, Case Western Reserve University; MA, University of South Carolina. Research specialties: African American history and culture, historical archaeology, textiles/costumes, and African American funeral and mourning customs. Contact: NicholsEl@si.edu

SERWER, Jacquelyn D., Chief Curator. B.A. Sarah Lawrence College; M.A. University of Chicago; Ph.D. City University of New York. Research specialties: American Art and African American Art, 19th century to the present; Museum Studies. Contact: SerwerJ@si.edu

STRAIT, Kevin Museum Curator. B.A. Wesleyan University; M.A. George Washington University; Ph.D. George Washington University. Research specialties: 19th and 20th century African American music, African American cultural history, African American intellectual history, American popular culture, 20th century African-American literature. Contact: straitk@si.edu


AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF


FRANKLIN, John W., Director of Partnerships and International Programs. B.A. (1973) Stanford University. Research specialties: Cultural change in French-speaking West Africa and the Caribbean, African Diaspora studies, Cape Verde and Cape Verdian Americans, multicultural perspectives in cultural institutions, African American history and culture in U.S. museums. Contact: FranklinJ@si.edu

National Museum of African Art (NMAfA)

Johnnetta Betsch Cole, Director

The National Museum of African Art, established as a private museum in 1964, officially became a part of the Smithsonian in August 1979. It opened in its present home on the National Mall in 1987 and is a leading collecting, research and reference center for the visual arts of Africa. Through compelling, audience-centered exhibitions, scholarly publications and dynamic learning experiences, the museum fosters public understanding and appreciation of the diverse cultures and artistic achievements of Africa from ancient to contemporary times.

Collections
The museum’s collections include outstanding examples of both historic and contemporary art, the latter the largest publicly held collection of its kind in the United States, as well as iconic works of popular arts that demonstrate the dynamic and visually compelling culture of change characteristic of Africa and African artists. Noteworthy among its holdings of traditional art are collections of royal Benin sculpture, Kongo sculpture, personal objects such as stools, headrests, pipes and containers, and central African ceramics. In 2005, the museum acquired the important Walt Disney-Tishman African Art Collection as a gift from Walt Disney World Co., a subsidiary of the Walt Disney Company, and a documented collection of 1,500 African textiles, primarily from West Africa, formerly owned by Alastair and Venice Lamb of Great Britain was jointly acquired by the National Museum of African Art and the National Museum of Natural History. The museum’s collection of modern and contemporary art is particularly strong in works from Nigeria and South Africa. Portions of the museum’s collection and information on exhibitions and programs are available online through the museum’s web site (africa.si.edu).

Programs and Research Facilities
The museum has a changing loan exhibition program as well as exhibitions featuring the permanent collection. Exhibitions may focus exclusively on traditional or modern/contemporary art, or they may be a combination of the two. Exhibitions may be thematically focused, devoted to the art of a single artist or peoples, or explore a particular artistic tradition or movement.
The Museum’s conservation department focuses on developing and applying appropriate preservation treatment for works of art, both traditional and contemporary, in the permanent collection, as well as preventive measures to arrest the deterioration of objects on exhibition, in storage, and on loan. The department maintains a 1,300 square foot laboratory and occasionally utilizes additional analytical expertise available throughout the Smithsonian for condition assessments and the technical study of African art objects.

The Warren M. Robbins Library of Smithsonian Institution Libraries is a specialized research library on African art and material culture. It has a collection of more than thirty-five thousand volumes and supports a wide range of research topics in African art, archaeology, history and cultural studies. The library collection is augmented by extensive files on African artists and files of other unpublished and ephemeral materials. The SIRIS online catalog (siris.si.edu) provides specific access to the collections.

The Eliot Elisofon Photographic Archives is a research and reference center devoted to the collection, preservation and dissemination of visual materials that encourage and support the study of the arts, cultures and history of Africa. The Archives collections contain approximately 350,000 items, including rare collections of glass plate negatives, lantern slides, stereographs, postcards, photographic albums, maps and engravings. It also includes film footage and videos, as well as collections of images deposited by noted Africanist scholars. The Archives staff works with art historians, anthropologists, photographers, filmmakers and other specialists in acquiring and preserving these visual resources. Archives staff also carries out photographic research and responds to requests from educational institutions, museums, scholars, publishers and the public. The SIRIS online catalog (siris.si.edu) provides access to selected holdings in the Archives collections.

The Museum is visited by national and international scholars who consult with the staff, examine the collections, and use the library facilities and photographic archives. Members of the Museum’s research staff are available for lectures at educational institutions and for consultation with scholars, university faculty, museum professionals, and graduate and postgraduate students.

The Museum has an active public education program for children, schools and adults conducted through performing arts, workshops, lectures, films, tours, and outreach activities. Members of the educational staff are available for consultation with K-12 and college teachers.

RESEARCH STAFF


National Museum of American History (NMAH)

John Gray, Director

The Smithsonian’s National Museum of American History, Kenneth E. Behring Center, is responsible for the collection, care, and preservation of more than 3 million objects. The collections represent material evidence of the nation’s heritage in the areas of science, technology, society, and culture. As sources for research, the Museum offers not only the historical objects collected by its curatorial divisions, but also significant collections such as prints, photographs, business Americana and trade literature, and engineering drawings. NMAH also houses a notable research library as well as the Dibner Library of the History of Science and Technology, which holds impressive collections of rare history of science texts in addition to World’s Fair materials.

Viewing objects as principal expressions of human creativity, the Museum is interested in how they are made, how they are used, how they express human needs and values, and how they influence society and the lives of individuals. As a national museum, NMAH’s natural focus is on the history of the United States of America, including its roots and connection with other cultures. Although the scope of the Museum is broad and its activities interdisciplinary, the Museum seeks to contribute to cultural, political, economic, and technological history through research that derives its evidence principally from material artifacts.

The collections, exhibitions, research, publications, and educational programs serve to achieve the Museum’s basic mission: to tell an inclusive story of America, examining its roots and myriad cultures. By exploring the infinite richness and complexity of American history, we help people understand the past in order to make sense of the present and shape a more humane future. The Museum, which opened in 1964, averages 5 million visitors annually.

In addition to the Smithsonian Fellowships, NMAH provides research opportunities through internships and fellowships with the Jerome and Dorothy Lemelson Center for the Study of Invention and Innovation. Scholars are encouraged to apply for these opportunities; see the sections on Other Internships and Other Fellowships in this book.
Office of Curatorial Affairs

The Office of Curatorial Affairs preserves, documents, interprets, and makes accessible the scholarship and collections of the Museum in support of the Museum’s mission and in accord with standards of quality and practice that maintain the Museum’s leadership in the field. The office is made up of four departments: Affiliations, Collections Management Services, Collections Support, and History.

The office provides vision for the Museum’s scholarly and collection development activities; coordinates and integrates activities in the departments and ensures responsible and coordinated management of resources within and between the departments; and aids all of curatorial affairs in prioritizing projects and program activities.

AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF

ALLISON, David K., Associate Director for Curatorial Affairs. B.A. (1973) St. John’s College; Ph.D. (1980) Princeton University. Research specialties: Computer technologies; military technology; social history of technology. Contact: AllisonD@si.edu

ELLIS, Janice S., Sr. Paper Conservator, B.S. (1983) Rutgers College; M.S. with Advanced Certificate in Conservation of Books and Archives (1991) Columbia University; Research specialties: Archive and library preservation and conservation, including: books, documents, art on paper, numismatics, philately, and photographic media. Contact: EllisJS@si.edu


Department of History

The department’s collecting units document the development of science, technology, society, and culture in the United States. Holdings are particularly strong in the areas of instrumentation, communications, machinery, manufacturing equipment, and manufactured products. Collections also focus on the everyday life of Americans, with specialties ranging from the material aspects of the home and workplace, to traditional folk arts and 20th-century popular culture, to the enrichment of the visual arts and music, to the political history of the country. In interpreting these artifacts – primarily through exhibitions, publications, and public programs – the emphasis has been on understanding the social and cultural contexts in which they were produced and used and their impact on American society.
Division of Armed Forces History

The division collects and documents the history of the armed forces of the United States from colonial times to the present through both material objects and graphic works, supported by archival and library resources.

*Uniforms, Accoutrements, and Insignia* These collections contain uniforms, accoutrements, and insignia from the U.S. Army, Navy, Marine Corps, Army Air Corps, and Coast Guard. Uniform collections include such objects as: headgear, footwear, buttons, belts, field equipment, rations, and personal effects. Smaller sub-collections within this subject include U.S. women’s uniforms, foreign uniforms, and ancillary service uniforms. Accoutrement collections include: holsters, slings, scabbards, bandoliers, and ammunition pouches and 500 pieces of horse equipment, mainly saddles. Insignia collections include: badges of rank, decorations, awards, and trophies.

*Flags* The collections contain US national flags including the Star-Spangled Banner and U.S. Army, Navy, Marine Corps, Army Air Corps, and Coast Guard related flags. There is also a discrete foreign flag collection.

*Firearms and Ordnance* This collection contains military and sporting long arms, military and civilian handguns, submachine guns, machine pistols, machine guns, grenade launchers, military and naval cannon, artillery and small arm ammunition, artillery and small arm accessories (ramrods, cleaning rods, and powder flasks) and edged weapons (swords, knives, and presentation pieces) and pole arms.

*Arts and Graphics* These collections contain paintings, illustrations, posters (broadside), and prints ranging from the 19th century to modern day. They cover a range of topics including battle scenes, recruitment drives, portraits, and depictions of uniforms. A majority of the collection deals with World War I military art.

*Gunboat "Philadelphia"* A warship used by the Continental forces under General Benedict Arnold in the battle of Valcour Island on Lake Champlain in 1776. The ship was burned and sunk in the battle and raised in 1935. It came to the Smithsonian in 1960.

*Japanese American Internment* This collection explored a period when racial prejudice and fear upset the delicate balance between the rights of the citizen and the power of the state. The 200 plus objects tell the story of Japanese Americans before, during, and after their internment between the years 1942-1945.
September 11th Collection The division houses the bulk, but not all, of the Museum’s collections that relate to the September 11, 2001, attacks on the United States. In December 2001, the U.S. Congress made it the responsibility of the National Museum of American History to collect and preserve artifacts relating to the September 11th attacks on the World Trade Center, the Pentagon, and the Flight 93 Pennsylvania crash. The collection contains materials from all three sites.

Numismatics Include a spectrum of materials illustrating the historical development of money since early times. Particularly well-represented are coins and currencies from ancient Greece, the Far East, and Russia. The collection includes a vast amount of material on United States coins, medals, paper currencies, and script. The certified proofs of the U.S. notes are an excellent source of research for paper money experts.

RESEARCH STAFF

FEINGOLD, Ellen, Curator of the National Numismatic Collection. B.A. (2005) University of Wisconsin-Madison; MSc. (2007) University of Oxford (St. Antony’s College); D. Phil (2012) University of Oxford (Merton College). Research specialties: Imperial and global history, with a focus on the history of the British Empire and process of decolonization; the history of money and monetary objects; counterfeiting and forgery; African history and culture; legal institutions and the administration of justice. Contact: FeingoldE@si.edu


AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF

GOLDEN, Kathleen, Curator. B.A. (1985) Rutgers University. Research specialties: Naval History, Naval and Military History Collections. Contact: GoldenK@si.edu

SANEFUJI, Noriko, Museum Specialist. B.A (1999) Randolph Macon Women’s College. Research specialties: Asian Pacific American History and Japanese Americans and World War II. Contact: SanefujiN@si.edu

VINING, Margaret, Curator. B.A. (1979), M.A. (1981) George Washington University. Research specialties: Women’s military history, military material as primary research resources, military art. Contact: ViningM@si.edu


Division of Culture and the Arts

The Division of Culture and the Arts dedicates itself to educating and inspiring its audiences by preserving and presenting their heritage.

The division carries out its mission through collections research, exhibitions, publications, teaching and lectures, performances, broadcasts, and other presentations. The areas of focus for some collections and programs are: music, dance, theater, film, broadcast media, sports, recreation, popular culture, photographic history, printing and the graphic arts.

RESEARCH STAFF

BOUDREAU, Joan, Curator. B.A. (1978) Boston College Certificate of accomplishment U.S.D.A. Graduate School, Natural Field Studies (1986). Research specialties: History of printmaking; history of printing; environmental history; government printmaking & the American West. Contact: BoudreauJ@si.edu


America; Duke Ellington; music of New Orleans and the Mississippi River; children’s songs; the canons of American music; American history through popular song; world jazz; music museums. Contact: Hasse@si.edu


WRIGHT, Helena E., Curator. B.A. (1968) Bryn Mawr; M.L. Sc. (1975) Simmons College. Research specialties: Visual culture, including prints and photomechanical processes; history of print collecting; business history of American printmaking; women’s work in graphic arts trades. Contact: WrightH@si.edu

AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF


KLUCK, Stacy, Chair and Curator. B. Mus. (1982) Concordia College. Research specialties: Music and Musical Instruments, Sound Recordings, Entertainment, and collections care and management. Contact: KluckS@si.edu

ROGERS, Jane, Curator. B.A. (1986) University of Maryland. Research specialties: Fire fighting and rescue; sports and leisure, Popular Culture. Contact: RogersJ@si.edu


Division of Home and Community Life

The Division of Home and Community Life cares for, researches, and develops collections that represent the daily life of America’s diverse population from the 17th to the 21st century. Subjects explored include home furnishings, food, clothing, domestic production, religion, community organizations, and patterns of migration and immigration. Childhood and the development of leisure time are examined, along with the roles technology and invention play in home and community life. The examination of these themes leads to a greater understanding of the American experience. The collections include ceramics and glass, textiles, domestic life, and costume, as well as the ethnic, education and religion collections of the former Division of Community Life. The staff shares its research and collections with the public through exhibitions, publications, lectures, and behind-the-scenes tours of its storage areas.

RESEARCH STAFF


GREEN, Rayna D., Curator Emeritus and Director of the American Indian Program. B.A. (1963), M.A. (1966) Southern Methodist University; Ph.D. (1973) Indiana University. Research specialties: American and American Indian food history and food ways; American and American Indian material culture; American Indian cultural history; American Indian agriculture; American Indian women; American folklife and popular culture. Contact: GreenRA@si.edu
**RUFIN, Fath Davis, Curator.** B.A. (1976) Radcliffe College; A.B.D. (1976–79) Harvard University. Research specialties: African American history and culture; racial construction and ethnic identity; museum studies, historic preservation, exhibition development public history. Contact: RuffinsF@si.edu

**SALAZAR-PORZIO, Margaret, Curator.** B.A., (2005) California State University of Los Angeles, M.A. (2008) and Ph.D. (2010), University of Southern California, American Studies and Ethnicity. Research specialties: U.S. Chicana/o and Latina/o History; Immigration and transnational history of the U.S.-Mexico Border Region and the Pacific Rim; Asian American Studies; Comparative Race Relations in the 20th-Century U.S.; Media Studies with an emphasis on Television, Photography, and New Media; Visual and Material Culture of Latinas/os in the U.S.; Civil Rights and Human Rights Law; Women’s and Gender Studies. Contact: Salazar-PorzioM@si.edu

**SHAW, Madelyn, Curator.** B.A., (1977) Binghamton University-Harpur College; M.A. (1988) Fashion Institute of Technology. Research specialties: History of design, production, and consumption of textiles in America; Slave cloth; China trade textiles; American silk industry; Textiles in wartime; Sailmaking and cordage. Contact: ShawM@si.edu

**AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF**

**VELASQUEZ, Steve, Curator.** B.A. (1994) University of Missouri; M.A. (1997) George Washington University. Research specialties: Latino identity and material culture, Latin American material culture; Latin American archaeology, Post Classic (Aztec) ceramics from Central Mexico. Contact: VelasquezS@si.edu


**YEINGST, William H., Chair and Curator.** B.A. (1976) Allegheny College. Research specialties: American social history; household and family life with an emphasis on domestic furnishings. Contact: YeingstW@si.edu

**Division of Medicine and Science**

The division preserves and interprets the rich material legacy of the biological, medical, and physical sciences.
Collections are:

**Biological Sciences** Molecular biology and biotechnology instrumentation, special apparatus and instrumentation used for field and laboratory research and in classroom education, artifacts documenting the social and political history of biology, artifacts relating to the roles of women and minorities in science, and trade literature associated with these areas. The environmental history collection focuses on the material culture of the environmental movement and conservation.

**Computers** Include electronic computers and related electronic devices, software, records, and ephemera that document in material form the evolution of computers and their pervasive effects on modern American society.

**Mathematics** Include astrolabes, drawing instruments, slide rules, mechanical calculating machines, cryptographic instruments, geometric models, and other objects pertaining to mathematics and mathematics teaching, especially in the 19th and 20th centuries.

**Medical Sciences** Crude drugs, patent medicines, biological, drug manufacturing apparatus and containers, laboratory equipment, eyeglasses, cardiac and other surgical instruments, artificial organs, dental equipment, microscopes, radiology apparatus, diagnostic instruments, quack medical devices, and veterinary medicines and equipment. There are growing collections related to the history of disability, alternative or complementary medicine, molecular medicine and genetic engineering, and public health. These are supplemented by trade catalogs, posters, advertising literature, business records, and audio-visual manuscript materials.

**Modern Physics** Artifacts related to 20th-century physics, notably nuclear fission and its applications, subatomic particle accelerators and detectors, and atomic clocks.

**Physical Sciences** Include apparatus of astronomy, chemistry, classical physics, meteorology, navigation, and surveying. Of particular importance are instruments used to explore, survey, and analyze the North American continent; instruments used for science education in American schools; and research apparatus from academic, government, and industrial laboratories. Trade literature supplements the collection.

**RESEARCH STAFF**


OTT, Katherine, Curator. B.U.S. (1976) University of New Mexico; Ph.D. (1991) Temple University. Research specialties: History of the body, disability, ethnic and folk medicine, integrative and alternative medicine, ophthalmology, plastic surgery, dermatology, medical technology, prosthetics and rehabilitation, sexuality; visual and material culture, ephemera. Contact: OttK@si.edu


AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF

CHELNICK, Judy M., Curator. B.A. (1976) William Smith College; M.A. (1979) Case Western Reserve University. Research specialties: History of medicine and dentistry, particularly the history of surgical instrumentation, the history of cardiology, bionics, neonatology and the Bristol-Myers Squibb 18th Century Apothecary. Contact: ChelnickJ@si.edu

SEEGER, Ann M., Curator Emeritus. B.S. (1975) Catholic University of America. Research specialties: Science education, in fields of biological sciences and chemistry. Contact: SeegerA@si.edu

SHERMAN, Roger Essleck, Curator. B.A. (1979) Yale University. Research specialties: History of physics, especially experiments, instruments, and apparatus. Contact: ShermanR@si.edu

TURNER, Steven, Curator. B.S. (1976) University of Nebraska. Research specialties: History of astronomy; history of physics; science education. Contact: Contact: TurnerS@si.edu

Division of Political History

The Division of Political History is dedicated to the study of American democracy and the material culture that has shaped its history. The division gives particular attention to the political principles, practices and institutions that have shaped the political culture of the United States. The division focuses on political relationships between groups and interests, institutions of government, and changing practices of representative and participatory democracy in a nation of diverse people and cultures.

The division is especially interested in changing definitions of citizenship and political rights; contested political ideologies; governmental policies and their impact; the role of political parties; elections; protest and reform movements; varied and changing expressions of nationalism; predictive opinion and media effects; and traditional political techniques and forms of communication.

The collections document the history of American democracy and the nation’s political culture from colonial settlements to the present. The collection is divided into four major areas:

*Political Campaign Collection* The Political Campaign Collection is the largest holding of presidential campaign material in the United States and includes banners, signs, campaign ephemera, novelties, documents, photographs, voter registration material, ballots, and voting machines.

*General Political History Collections* The General Political History Collections includes personal and ceremonial objects associated with the presidency, White House, and first ladies; inaugural items; material associated with national political figures and events; home front and civil defense material; national symbols, and items related to government policies and organizations.

*Reform Movements Collections* The Reform Movements Collections includes material that documents women’s history and suffrage, civil rights, labor history, and groups and individuals that have organized and demonstrated around political, social, economic and international issues throughout American history.

**RESEARCH STAFF**

GRADDY, Lisa Kathleen, Deputy Chair and Curator. B.A. (1985) University of Maryland; M.A. (1987) Texas Tech University. Research specialties: Women’s Political History; U.S. Political History; First Ladies Collection. Contact: GraddyL@si.edu


RAND, Harry, Senior Curator. B.A. (1969) City College of New York; M.A. (1971), Ph.D. (1974) Harvard University. Research specialties: Cultural assumptions in the material culture of fine arts of the twentieth-century in America and Europe; religion’s cultural expression in theology & sustainable architecture; the methodology of art history. Contact: RandH@si.edu


SMITH, Barbara Clark, Curator. B.A., M.A. (1973) University of Pennsylvania; Ph.D. (1983) Yale University. Research specialties: Social, cultural, and political history of early America; American Revolution; women’s and gender history; public history, theory and practice. Contact: SmithBC@si.edu

Division of Work and Industry

The division collects the material culture of American industry and interprets it in relation to the country's social and cultural history. Our collections, exhibits, public programs, research and writing put America’s agricultural, business, economic, engineering, industrial, and transportation heritage into historical context to better understand and explain technology and American history, society and culture. The major collection areas are:

Agriculture and Natural Resources Collections These collections include agricultural machinery; food processing technology and food packaging containers; mining, especially coal mining; petroleum; fisheries including whaling.
*Industrial History Collections* These collections focus on machines for working metal and wood, and the industrial context that makes sense of those machines; process control devices; robotics; material related to industrial management, including images taken by Frank and Lilian Gilbreth for scientific management studies; miscellaneous industrial machinery and products.

*Engineering History Collections* These collections include prime movers, steam and gas engines and wind and water power devices, and many models and toys; extensive archival, model and photographic collections relating to civil engineering works, including bridges, tunnels, buildings and railroad rights-of-way.

*Electricity* These collections preserve and explore the history of electrical science and technology. Holdings include electrostatic devices; lamps, generators, meters and other power system components; communications technology such as telegraphy, telephony, magnetic recording, radio, and television; and masers, lasers, transistors and chips.

*Mechanisms Collections* These collections comprise watches and clocks (European and American); typewriters; mechanical phonographs; experimental phonograph records; and locks.

*Transportation Collections* These collections include automobiles, trucks, and motorcycles, bicycles and animal-drawn vehicles; automobile accessories, highway and travel objects, and other road transportation objects; rigged and half-hull ship models; more than 7,000 ship design plans; large collections of photographs, scrimshaw, and marine paintings; locomotive models and a small number of full-scale railroad cars and locomotives; and archival materials relating to rail transportation.

### RESEARCH STAFF

**FRANZ, Kathleen**, Curator. B.A. (1990) University of Texas at San Antonio; Ph.D. (1999) Brown University. Research specialties: Cultural history of business and technology in the United States from the 1870s to the 1950s. Contact: FranzKG@si.edu

**JOHNSON, Paula J.**, Curator. B.A. (1976) Gustavus Adolphus College; M.A. (1981) University of Texas, Austin. Research specialties: American food and wine history; Chesapeake Bay maritime history and folklore; North American fisheries and fishing communities; boats and boatbuilding. Contact: JohnsonPA@si.edu

LIEBHOLD, Peter, Curator. B.F.A. (1980) Maryland Institute College of Art. Research specialties: Culture of work, management practice, manufacturing technology, methods and motivations of technological change, immigration and migration, visual culture, and agricultural history. Contact: LiebholdP@si.edu


WHITE, Roger, Curator. B.A. (1975) University of Maryland, Baltimore County; M.A. (1977) University of Delaware. Research specialties: Social history of the automobile; automobile design and manufacturing; travel and tourism. Contact: WhiteR@si.edu

AFFILIATED STAFF
FINN, Bernard, Curator Emeritus. B.E.P. (1955), Cornell University; Ph.D. (1964), University of Wisconsin. Research specialties: submarine telegraphy, history of electrical communications, history of science and technical museums. Contact: FinnBe@si.edu

TOLBERT, Susan, Deputy Chair. B.S. (1974) Longwood College. Research specialties: Office collections, transportation collections, early suburban development and transportation. Contact: TolbertS@si.edu


Archives Center
The Archives Center supports the mission of the National Museum of American History by preserving and providing access to documentary evidence of America’s past. The Archives Center’s collections complement the Museum’s artifacts and are used for scholarly research, exhibitions, journalism, documentary productions, school programs, and other research and educational activities.
More than 125 Archives Center collections occupy more than 20,000 feet of shelving in the American History building and in offsite storage locations. In addition to paper-based textual records, many Center collections contain photographs, motion picture films, videotapes, and sound recordings.

The collections are particularly strong in the areas of technology, invention and innovation, advertising, and American music. The Archives Center’s holdings support research into a wide range of historical topics and themes. Examples include the roles and activities of American women, cultural depicture and ethnic imagery, consumer culture, and popular expression.

**RESEARCH STAFF**

**HABERSTICH, David E.,** Curator of Photography. B.F.A (1963) Rochester Institute of Technology; graduate study in art history (163-64) Indiana University; M.L.A. (1970) Johns Hopkins University. Research specialties: History of photographic art and technology; conservation of photographs; history of twentieth-century art, especially Dada, Futurism and Surrealism; history of documentary photography; history of Smithsonian photographic collections. Contact: HaberstichD@si.edu


**AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF**


**KEEN, Catherine,** Archivist. B.A. (1978) George Washington University. Research specialties: History of Washington, D.C.; history of technology collections, collections on history of sports. Contact: KeenC@si.edu


The Jerome and Dorothy Lemelson Center of Invention and Innovation

The Center was established in 1995 to document, interpret, and disseminate information about invention and innovation, to encourage inventive creativity in young people, and to foster an appreciation for the central role invention and innovation play in the history of the United States.

Through oral and video history interviews, the Center chronicles the work of living inventors in many areas, from music to microelectronics to carpentry. Information about these and other collections at NMAH relating to invention is available on the Center’s home page (http://invention.smithsonian.org) and a Center database tracks papers and records of modern inventors around the country. The Center runs symposia and conference on topics relating to invention and society and fellowships and student interns further increase both the base of knowledge on invention and accessibility to it. The Center also sponsors programs for school-age children to inspire them not only to learn more about invention and inventors but to tap their own creativity in new ways.

RESEARCH STAFF


innovation, and R&D; U.S. business and economic history; science, technology, and religion. Contact: HintzE@si.edu


**SMITH, Monica M.**, Exhibition Program Manager. B.A. (1992) Pomona College. Research specialties: 19th and 20th century American invention, including invention and development of electric guitar; relationship among invention creativity, and play, and the inventive process. Contact: SmithMo@si.edu

**AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF**


**KARVELLAS, Anna.** Places of Invention Web and Affiliates Project Coordinator. B.A. (1992) University of Michigan with Highest Honors. Research specialties: arts and culture, including the history and evolution of American roots music; William Steinway and Steinway & Sons; history of the physical and cultural development of New York City, particularly urban planning in Western Queens; the relationship between geography, natural and man-made resources, and community in hot spots of invention. Contact: KarvellasA@si.edu

**Smithsonian Institution Libraries at NMAH**

**Dibner Library of the History of Science and Technology**

The Dibner Library of the History of Science and Technology has major holdings of rare materials in the history of science and technology, with over 25,000 rare books dating from the 15th to the 20th centuries. Established in 1976 as the first rare book library of the 20-branch Smithsonian Institution Libraries’ system, the facility is located on the first floor of the Museum. The strengths of the Dibner Library’s collections are in the fields of mathematics, astronomy, classical natural philosophy, theoretical physics (up to the early twentieth century), experimental physics (especially electricity and magnetism), engineering technology (from the Renaissance to the late nineteenth century), and scientific apparatus and instruments. The rare books include significant holdings of works by Galileo Galilei, Johannes Kepler, Euclid, Carl Friedrich Gauss, Leonhard Euler, René Descartes, and Pierre Simon, marquis de Laplace, Aristotle, and many others. Scientists represented by significant holdings in the 1,800 manuscript-group
collection include Dominique François Arago, Humphry Davy, John William Lubbock, Isaac Newton, Henri Milne-Edwards, Hans Christian Ørsted, Henry Hureau de Sénarmont, Benjamin Silliman, Jr., and Silvanus P. Thompson. Other collections of note in the library include nearly 2,000 volumes on world’s fair and exposition materials, (ca. 1850-1920). More information about the Library and its collections can be found on its home page (http://www.sil.si.edu/libraries/Dibner/).

The Smithsonian Institution Libraries encourages independent research projects by Smithsonian fellows and short-term visitors, and currently offers three resident scholar programs. The Dibner Library of the History of Science and Technology Resident Scholar Program annually offers support for individuals working on a topic relating to the history of science and technology collections in the Dibner Library. The Baird Society Resident Scholar Program offers support for research in certain other special collections throughout the SI Libraries including the World’s Fairs Collection. The Margaret Henry Dabney Penick Resident Scholar Program supports scholarly research into the legacy of Patrick Henry and his political circle, the early political history of Virginia, the history of the American Revolution, founding era ideas and policy-making, as well as science, technology, and culture in colonial America and the Early National Period. For further information on these programs please visit the Libraries’ Research & Internships: http://www.sil.si.edu/Galaxy.cfm?id=3.3.

**American History Branch, Smithsonian Institution Libraries**

The National Museum of American History Branch Library, part of the Smithsonian Institution Libraries system, is a notable research library covering broad aspects of American social, cultural, political, economic, and technological history. The Library is available for use by researchers and fellows at the Museum. The Library also encourages independent research projects by Smithsonian Fellows or Short-Term Visitors using one of the Library’s most remarkable collections: some 430,000 items of trade literature representing an estimated 30,000 companies which describe and advertise products of American business, industry, agriculture, and the decorative arts. The collection includes advertising brochures, technical manuals for manufacturers and repair shops, instruction manuals for consumers, mail order catalogs, pattern and design books, price lists, parts lists, factory record books, and company histories. Another collection, the World’s Fairs and Expositions, is a collection of published international exposition and world’s fair materials, strongest in the period from the early fairs of the mid-nineteenth century up to the First World War. It is available on microfilm and arranged by fair name. Access to specific reels is possible using the SILs’ publication, The Books of the Fairs (1992) or through its online catalog. Projects could encompass the study of industrial development, consumer trends, marketing techniques, and social history. More information about the library and its collections can be found on its home page (http://www.sil.si.edu/libraries/nmah/).
National Museum of the American Indian (NMAI)

Kevin Gover, Director

In 1989, the National Museum of the American Indian (NMAI) was established by an Act of Congress transferring the distinguished collections of the Museum of the American Indian, Heye Foundation, to the Smithsonian Institution. The mission of the museum is to advance knowledge and understanding of Native cultures of the Western Hemisphere—past, present, and future—through partnership with Native people and others. The museum works to support the continuance of culture, traditional values, and transitions in contemporary Native life.

As a source for research, the National Museum of the American Indian offers not only one of the largest and most comprehensive collections of Native American objects in the world, but also significant archival, photograph, and film and video collections. The museum’s research programs are essential to its operation. The professional staff is concerned with exhibitions, public programs, and educational programs as well as collections research and other curatorial duties. Discussions, seminars, and symposia support the exchange of ideas among national and international researchers and the general public. Publication opportunities are available through exhibition and collection-related catalogues as well as scholarly books that explore the history and significance of Native cultures and offer Native perspectives.

To complement its research programs, the museum offers educational opportunities, interpretive programming, and hands-on workshops for the general public, families, and school groups at facilities in Washington, D.C., and New York City. NMAI’s Education Office offers professional development for educators, and creates teaching materials for classroom use. The museum’s Cultural Arts programming provides opportunities for visitors to experience the living arts, lives, and concerns of Native peoples through performances by artists, musicians, dancers, actors, writers, and storytellers as well as film and video programs. NMAI’s Film and Video Center (FVC), located at the George Gustav Heye Center in New York organizes the biennial Native American Film and Video Festival, one of the country’s longest-running Native film festivals. The FVC’s bilingual (English/Spanish) website, http://www.nativenetworks.si.edu, offers a wealth of information about Native media.
In addition to the Smithsonian fellowships, NMAI provides educational opportunities through its own internship and fellowship programs. These programs are designed for students interested in the museum profession and related programming. They offer exceptional guided work and/or research experience using the resources of NMAI. Placements can be made at any of the museum’s three facilities. To learn more about these opportunities or to apply, please visit our website, [http://www.AmericanIndian.si.edu](http://www.AmericanIndian.si.edu).

**Facilities**

The George Gustav Heye Center (GGHC), located in the historic Alexander Hamilton U.S. Custom House in New York City, opened to the public in 1994. The GGHC hosts exhibitions, music and dance performances, films, and symposia. It also houses the museum’s internationally recognized Film and Video Center.

The Cultural Resources Center (CRC), a state-of-the-art facility in Suitland, Maryland, houses the more than 800,000 objects in the museum’s collections and serves as a hands-on research center for Native and non-Native visitors.

The museum on the National Mall, opened to the public in 2004, in Washington, D.C., is the museum’s major exhibition space—offering three floors of permanent and changing exhibitions. The building is also a center for performances, films, special events, and educational activities.

**Collections**

The NMAI’s collections holdings total approximately 1 million items, organized as four major collection categories. While discrete, the collections are intertwined: each contains items that refer to and document one another: the Photo and Media Archives include images of NMAI objects in use in Native communities or in excavation contexts and the Paper Archives includes fieldnotes and accompanying documentation for all aspects of the collection.

**Object Collections**

There are more than 840,000 items represented by 270,000+ catalogue numbers, divided into Archaeology, Ethnology, and Modern and Contemporary Arts. The collections represent all major culture areas of the Americas and almost all tribes of the United States, most of those from Canada, and a smaller number from Mexico, Central and South America, and the Caribbean. Chronologically, the collection includes artifacts from the Paleo-Indian period to contemporary art. Object types range from the strictly utilitarian to masterworks of Native American art. Many are of great historical or aesthetic importance.
Photographic Archives
There are approximately 324,000 images documenting nearly all aspects of Native American life from the mid-nineteenth century to the present as well as images document Museum of the American Indian and NMAI events, exhibits, staff research, expeditions throughout the hemisphere, repatriations, and behind-the-scenes work. Media Archives (approximately 12,000 items) document Native American life in North, Central, and South America; NMAI events, exhibits, behind-the-scenes work, and objects; Native-produced media created from the late 1800s through the present. The collections include museum production materials, including raw footage, finished productions, research recordings, and recordings of NMAI events.

Paper Archives
There are 1522 linear feet of records that date from the 1860s to the present preserve the documentary history of the NMAI, its predecessor, the Museum of the American Indian, Heye Foundation (MAI), and their collections as well as other materials, including the organizational papers of the National Congress of American Indians (NCAI) and related papers.

Museum Scholarship Group
The Museum Scholarship Group (MSG) conducts original research and provides curatorial support for scholarly publications, exhibitions, and educational programming and provides museum staff with substantive factual and culturally appropriate information in the multidisciplinary field of American Indian studies. The disciplines of history, anthropology, geography, and art provide cohesion and context for the museum’s diverse programming. In keeping with the museum’s unique mission, research focuses on Indigenous perspectives, and includes active and reciprocal engagement with indigenous communities to ensure that research is not only balanced and equitable, but also empowers Indigenous peoples to exercise authority over their own cultural expression.

Staff undertakes research on NMAI collections, material culture, museum history and interpretation, research and collaborative methodologies, individuals associated with the collections, and other subjects. The museum seeks to coordinate the overall improvement and enhancement of all NMAI collections information, set and maintain information standards, and make collections information accessible to staff and all external constituents.

In 2008, within the Museum Scholarship Group, NMAI established an Office for Latin America (OLA) to effectively direct and coordinate NMAI skills, expertise, and efforts in support of work with Latin American Indigenous communities and research, public programs, repatriation efforts and collections study related to Latin America. OLA coordinates several Latin American initiatives and projects and
guides these efforts toward increased effectiveness through relations with governmental authorities, indigenous community civil authorities, and culture-bearing leaders in indigenous communities.

Also part of the Museum Scholarship Group, the Repatriation Office, formed in response to the National Museum of American Indian Act (Public Law 101-185), handles repatriation requests; coordinates community visits; prepares research reports; and makes recommendations regarding repatriation and deaccession to the Board of Trustees. The goal of the museum’s repatriation policy is to support the continuation of ceremonial life among Native peoples; to foster and support the study by Native peoples of their own traditions; and to forge consensus between the museum and Native communities while accounting for and balancing the interests of each.

RESEARCH STAFF

ADAMS, James Ring, Senior Historian. B.A (1966) Yale College; Ph.D. (1983) Cornell University. Research specialties: Contact period and impact on European political theory, as determinant of subsequent legal and ideological framework for interaction with Native population; Emphasis on 16th century Spanish debate culminating in Valladolid disputation; 17th century English religious and economic exploitation culminating in John Locke; 18th century French narratives culminating in Jean-Jacques Rousseau; pre-Columbian contact in the American Northeast and Greenland and tribal strategies for coping with newcomers. Contact: AdamsJR@si.edu

ASH-MILBY, Kathleen E., Associate Curator. B.A. (1991) University of Washington; M.A. (1994), University of New Mexico. Research specialties: Contemporary Native American art with an emphasis on non-traditional art forms including new media, painting, sculpture, installation and photography. Contact: AshMilbyK@si.edu


CURET, Luis Antonio, Associate Curator, Ph.D. (1992) Arizona State University. Research Specialties: Caribbean and Mesoamerican archaeology, ceramic analysis and social and cultural change. Contact: CuretA@si.edu

xology and material culture, especially Apachean and Southeastern material culture; MAI-HF and NMAI ethnographic collections history; symbolic anthropology. Contact: GanteaumeC@si.edu

HER MANY HORSES, Emil, Associate Curator. B.A. (1979) Augustana College; (1995) Loyola University, Chicago. Research specialties: Northern Plains Tribal Arts. Contact: HerManyHorsesE@si.edu


HORSE CAPTURE, Joe, Associate Curator. B.A. (1996) University of Montana. Research Specialties: Plains Indian art and culture; curatorial practice; indigenous studies. Contact: HorseCaptureJ@si.edu

MATOS, Ramiro, Museum Specialist. B.A. (1959), Ph.D. (1962) University of San Marcos, Lima, Peru. Research specialties: South American archaeology; Andean archaeology, ethnology, ethnohistory, and cultural continuity; Inka culture and ethnohistory; grassroot community development in the Peruvian central highlands. Contact: MatosR@si.edu

xology, history, and material culture; ethnohistory; indigenous historiography; history of museums; history of ethnographic research and collecting; 20th-century Native American art/craft; invention of tradition/cultural revitalization; ethnicity, identity, and material culture. Contact: McMullenA@si.edu


SMITH, Paul Chaat, Associate Curator. (1973) High Point High School. Research specialties: Popular culture, museums, 1970s U.S. political activism, romanticism, contemporary art, photography, history. Contact: SmithPC@si.edu


VIDAURRI, Cynthia L., Folklorist. B.A. (1979) University of Texas; M.A. (1991) Texas A&I University. Research specialties: Cuban, Mexican, and Mexican-American/Chicano folklore; U.S. – Mexico borderlands; traditional medicine, religious folk art; ranching culture; folk religion; cultural/heritage tourism. Contact: VidaurriC@si.edu

AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF

TRAUTMANN, Rebecca, Research Specialist. B.A. (1996) University of Texas, Austin. Research specialties: Modern and contemporary Native American art; Plateau baskets. Contact: TrautmannR@si.edu

Collections Management

Research areas and interests of the Collections Management Office include compiling and maintaining collections information; controlling and monitoring environments; traditional care and handling of Native art and objects; packing and moving collections; location control; collections management databases; and the management of rights and permissions.

Conservation

Conservation staff care for NMAI’s collections and actively pursue research related to the collection, preservation, study, and exhibition of Native American objects. Ongoing research focuses on: testing and evaluating materials for storage, packing, exhibition casework, and mounts; identifying hazards in NMAI’s collections and developing mitigation strategies; providing material analysis on items related to NMAI’s collections; identifying new technologies for preservation and treatment of collections; and developing strategies for training conservation students that incorporate collaborative approaches to conservation.
RESEARCH STAFF


**MCHUGH, Kelly**, Objects Conservator. M.A. Art History/Certificate in Conservation (2000), New York University, Institute of Fine Arts; B.A. in Art History/Peace and Global Policy Studies (1990), New York University. Areas of interest: collaborative work with North, Central, South American Native communities, contemporary art, materials and technology of ethnographic objects. Contact: McHughK@si.edu
Established in 1910, the National Museum of Natural History (NMNH) has grown to become the Smithsonian’s largest museum and research unit, NMNH is one of the world’s premier scientific institutions as well as one of the most visited museums in the world—attracting more than seven million visitors a year, with millions more visiting online. The Museum’s mission is to increase knowledge and inspire learning about nature and culture through outstanding research, collections, exhibitions, and education, in support of a sustainable future.

Steward of the largest natural history collections in the world, NMNH holds more than 128 million specimens and cultural objects that document the history and formation of Earth, the diversity and evolution of life on the planet, and our shared human heritage. These collections are an unparalleled resource for the study and understanding of the natural world and our place in it. Every year, we welcome thousands of national and international researchers to our headquarters in Washington, DC and to our satellite facility—the Museum Support Center—in Suitland, MD, who use the collections to address a variety of research questions pertaining to geology, paleontology, biology, and anthropology, as well as other interdisciplinary fields. And at any given time, over two million specimens are on loan to universities and research centers worldwide. Cited in more than 1,200 scientific publications annually, the Museum’s collections are the foundation of our research and educational programs, and their relevance to science and society continues to grow as new technologies are applied to their study and analysis. Broadening access to the collections is a key priority for the Museum, and several digitization efforts are under-way to make them more readily available online to the international science community, policymakers and the public at large.

The Museum’s research activities focus on three broad themes: (i) the Formation and Evolution of the Earth and Similar Planets, (ii) the Discovery and Understanding of Life’s Diversity, and (iii) Human Diversity and Cultural Change. Within these themes, described below, the scope of our work is as varied as the interests of our scientists, whose explorations and inquiries take place on every continent, in more than 110 countries, and range from the depths of the ocean to the outer regions of space. The Museum is organized into seven departments: anthropology, botany, entomology, invertebrate zoology, mineral sciences, paleobiology and vertebrate zoology. We work on questions and issues often too
complex for any one institution to solve alone and therefore collaborate with museums, universities and research centers across the United States and around the world, as well as with federal government agencies such as the United States Departments of Agriculture, Defense, Commerce, the Interior, and the Federal Aviation Administration, among others. We also support a large and vibrant academic community, including scientists from affiliated government agencies based at the Museum, external researchers, interns and fellows. The results of our research – as well as that of others using our collections – are made available not only through scholarly papers and books, but also through exhibitions, symposia, courses, lectures, workshops, and numerous Web sites.

In addition to advancing its core research themes, the Museum is also working to advance seven priority initiatives, which integrate our research, collections and outreach activities. Each represents an area that has special relevance and urgency to society, where the Museum has a comparative advantage, and where we are poised to make substantial progress over the next decade. Designed to be long-term and transformational for the Museum, they build on our strengths and will expand our partnerships within the Smithsonian and with external collaborators.

Aligned with our efforts to expand and preserve our natural history collections and make them more broadly accessible, and to continue making fundamental contributions to our knowledge and understanding of nature and culture, is our commitment to the training of future generations of scientists and museum professionals. Every year we offer several professional development and training opportunities for national and international students and researchers—from internships for high school and undergraduate students to conduct research under the mentorship of Museum scientists, to fellowships for pre-and postdoctoral students, as well as other professionals, to pursue independent research topics. By cultivating and supporting a vibrant, diverse and inclusive academic community we aim to play a critical role in building scientific capacity to deepen our understanding of Earth processes, biodiversity and evolution, as well as our origins and cultural diversity, and to advance knowledge that can help us to make more informed decisions about the management of our planet.

Office of the Director

RESEARCH STAFF


KEARNEY, Maureen. Associate Director for Science. B.S. and M.S. George Mason University; Ph.D. George Washington University. Research specialties: systematics, diversification, and morphological evolution of squamate reptiles; the evolution of limblessness in snakes and other lizards; snake origins and evolution; biodiversity patterns and processes; integration of data from living and fossil species in phylogenetic analyses; and conceptual and philosophical issues in phylogenetics and evolutionary biology. Contact: KearneyM@si.edu

KNOWLTON, Nancy, Sant Chair in Marine Sciences. A.B. (1971) Harvard University; Ph.D. (1978) University of California, Berkeley. Research specialties: Systematics, evolution, ecology and behavior of marine invertebrates, particularly shrimps and corals, marine biodiversity, systematics, evolution, conservation. Contact: Knowlton@si.edu

NMNH Research Programs

Arctic Studies Center: Millennium of Change
The program investigates the effects of environmental change on several circumpolar regions, including Alaska and Labrador. Research foci include: the impacts of climate change, the extension of the Labrador Current and its influence on Inuit culture distribution and research on the responses of modern indigenous groups to the changing Arctic environment. Contact: William Fitzhugh Email Fitzhugh@si.edu

Deep Reef Observation Project
Shallow coral reefs are in peril worldwide. Comparatively little is known about tropical deep reefs (50 to >300 m), including the diversity of life they harbor, the evolutionary origins and geographic distributions of their inhabitants, and how they are changing over time. DROP aims to help fill these gaps in our knowledge. Using a manned submersible based in the southern Caribbean and capable of descending to 300 m, DROP investigators are conducting exploratory biodiversity surveys and deploying and retrieving monitoring gear on a shallow-to-deep reef slope. Genomic methods are being employed to investigate evolutionary relationships and assess biological differences over depth and time. To date, more than 30 new species of fishes and invertebrates have been discovered, and baseline biological and environmental data that will enable detection of changes in the future have been acquired. DROP features interdepartmental, inter-unit (across the Smithsonian), and international collaboration. Contact: Carole Baldwin Email BaldwinC@si.edu
Evolution of Terrestrial Ecosystems
Understanding the structure, function and dynamics of ecological communities is a central goal of ecology. Paleobiologists are engaged in parallel efforts to reconstruct paleocommunities using associations of fossil plants and animals. Over 30 years of observation, data collecting, and interpretation, ETE has been reconstructing ecological patterns in the terrestrial fossil record, especially those relating to major periods of global change. This is building connections between paleoecologists and ecologists through creative dialogue and collaborative research projects in recent and deep time community ecology. Contact: Anna K. Behrensmeyer Email BehrensA@si.edu

Global Arms Program
Contacts: Christopher Meyer Email MeyerC@si.edu and Nancy Knowlton Email Knowlton@si.edu

Global Volcanism Program
The mission of Global Volcanism Program (GVP) is to document, understand, and disseminate information about global volcanic activity. We do this through four core functions: reporting, archiving, research, and outreach. The data systems that lie at our core have been in development since 1968 when GVP began documenting the eruptive histories of volcanoes. Now, in partnership with organizations around the world, GVP is building new geoinformatics tools that will directly facilitate research efforts. GVP scientists want to understand (1) What do volcanoes reveal about Earth’s mantle? (2) How can volcanic hazards be quantified, modeled, and predicted? and (3) Can we recognize new patterns in global volcanism by integrating physical eruptive data with the chemistry of erupted products? Contact: Benjamin Andrews Email AndrewsB@si.edu

Program in Human Ecology and Archaeobiology
The Program in Human Ecology and Archaeobiology (PHEA) is an integrated research, collections, and education program focused on understanding ancient and more recent human-environmental interactions around the world. Research on the ecological and behavioral context of plant and animal domestication and the origins of agriculture is a central focus of PHEA, as is documenting how past human societies have adapted to and shaped a range of different ecosystems world-wide. Contact: Torben Rick Email RickT@si.edu

NMNH Priority Initiatives
Deep Time Initiative
Understanding Impacts of Environmental Change on the Evolution of Life on Earth
Humans are now altering the life-support systems of the entire planet, marking a unique moment in Earth’s 4.56-billion-year history. It is essential that we understand how global systems change over time and develop sustain-able strategies for the management of natural systems. The Museum has the
largest fossil collection in the world with 40 million specimens and a team of expert scientists studying the evolution of the Earth and its biological communities over time. We want to encourage society to learn from the past and how humans are changing the future. Contact: Kay Behrensmeyer Email BehrensA@si.edu

**Encyclopedia of Life (EOL)**
*A Web Page for Every Species*
EOL is one of the world’s largest free digital biodiversity information resources. Launched in 2007 and still growing today, it is dedicated to building a free, on-line digital resource composed of content-rich multi-media species pages and structured trait data for all of the presently known species on Earth. EOL is accessible via a public webpage (eol.org) and a public API (eol.org/api). EOL engages educators, citizen scientists, scientists and the general public to provide “global access to knowledge about life on Earth.” The project is a consortium of organizations that brings together several of the world’s leading institutions, including the Smithsonian Institution, Harvard University, the New Library of Alexandria, Mexico’s CONABIO, the Marine Biological Laboratory, as well as the Biodiversity Heritage Library (BHL) consortium. Other institutions from around the world continue to be invited as collaborators, and public participation of many kinds is welcomed. The EOL Secretariat and the Content Working Group, as well as the primary EOL website and associated databases are hosted at the Smithsonian Institution’s National Museum of Natural History in Washington, DC. Contact: Robert Corrigan Email CorriganR@si.edu

**Global Genome Initiative**
*Preserving the Diversity of the Tree of Life*
The Global Genome Initiative (ggi@si.edu) aims to preserve the planet’s genetic diversity by sustaining the next generation of biodiversity collections and helping to solve many of humanity’s biological challenges and, in the process, transform the Museum into a 21st century institution. The diversity of genomes holds great potential for explaining the evolutionary relationships of organisms and supporting advancements in agriculture, medicine, environmental stewardship, and even national security. Contact: Jonathan Coddington Email Coddington@si.edu

**Human Origins Initiative**
*What Does It Mean to be Human?*
Our origin and evolution as humans is a compelling scientific question. Where did we come from and how have we changed over time? What are the main characteristics that make us human? The Human Origins Initiative addresses these and other challenging questions, and expands our understanding of human evolution. Our researchers are investigating the evolution of human ancestors in Africa and Asia, focusing particularly on how human adaptations relate to environmental change over millions of years.
The initiative has strengthened the human origins research program in collaboration with institutions and scientists from developing countries, established the Peter Buck Chair in Human Origins, and designed and completed the renovations for the David H. Koch Hall of Human Origins. Contact: Richard Potts Email PottsR@si.edu

**Ocean Initiative**

*Understanding and Preserving the Diversity of Life in the Ocean*

The Ocean Initiative is a multi-faceted endeavor to build upon the distinguished history of marine science re-search at the Museum. The initiative works on several fronts: to engage, educate, and inspire visitors through state of the art displays in the Museum’s new Ocean Hall and through an education program that includes family events and lectures; to communicate ocean issues to the broader public and educators via the Museum’s Ocean Portal (http://ocean.si.edu/); and to expand understanding of our oceans through a diverse array of research efforts including a global ocean observatory network and genetic barcoding of the ocean’s vast diversity of marine life at ocean observatory sites. Contact: Nancy Knowlton Email Knowlton@si.edu

**Q?rius Education Initiative**

Public museums represent a virtually untapped resource for increasing scientific literacy. They are a perfect venue for inspiring awe and wonder about science, nature, and culture and can complement our formal educational system. NMNH is transforming the public’s connection to science by creating opportunities for young people to participate in, and experience the wonders of scientific discovery that go on behind the scenes every day. At the heart of our efforts it the Q?rius Initiative which is focused around a 10,000 sq. ft., evolving learning laboratory for experimental and innovative methodologies in the Museum and beyond. Teens and pre-teens can participate in activities rooted in real-world research, examine 6,000 authentic objects (digital and real), interact with scientists, and experiment with field techniques and laboratory technology; it turns the museum inside out and demystifies the behind-the-scenes work. Q?rius follows an “agile development” model, so that offerings are refined based on real input from our key audiences. Q?rius relies on interactive, web-based technologies to connect onsite and online experiences, expand access, and personalize the content. Its digital field books, digital collections browser, badge system, and distance-learning tool are the building blocks of an infrastructure to test and improve innovative methodologies that engage learners of all ages wherever they are. Contact: Shari Werb Email WerbS@si.edu

**Recovering Voices Initiative**

*Sustaining Linguistic Diversity and Traditional Knowledge*

It is estimated that at least half of the world’s 7,000 languages will cease to be spoken by the end of this century. The silencing of the world’s languages —and the associated loss of traditional knowledge
and culture—is universally regarded as one of the 21st century’s key global societal challenges. Fully utilizing the Smithsonian’s National Anthropological Archives, the Human Studies Film Archives and the vast ethnological and natural history collections, Recovering Voices executes community-based research efforts to document, preserve, and revitalize language and knowledge. Working with indigenous communities particularly in the Smithsonian collections facilitates the revitalization and documentation of many of the world’s dormant and endangered languages and assists global efforts to sustain linguistic and knowledge diversity. Contact: Gabriela Pérez Báez Email PerezBaezG@si.edu

NMNH Central Programs

Catalogue of Life

The Catalogue of Life (CoL), produced by ITIS and Species 2000 at Naturalis in Leiden, NL is a quality-assured checklist of more than 1.64 million species of plants, animals, fungi, and micro-organisms, and represents 82% of those species known to science. CoL is designed to provide consistent and reliable information on the taxonomy of biological species. Contact: Thomas Orrell OrrellT@si.edu

Consortium for the Barcode of Life

The Consortium for the Barcode of Life (CBOL) is an international initiative devoted to developing DNA barcoding as: an accurate and reliable tool for scientific research on the taxonomy of plant and animal species; a practical, cost-effective tool for assigning unidentified specimens to their correct species; and a system for expanding interest and activity in taxonomy. Established in 2004 with the support of the Alfred P. Sloan Foundation, CBOL is an alliance of more than 170 institutions (e.g. natural history museums and herbaria), research organizations (e.g. genetic sequencing labs and bioinformatics groups) and private sector partners (e.g. technology developers) representing over 50 countries who are involved in building specimen-based DNA barcoding resources. The group also includes government agencies that will benefit from the application of rapid species identification. Contact: David Schindel SchindelD@si.edu

Global Biodiversity Information Facility

Established by governments in 2001 to encourage free and open access to biodiversity data, via the Internet, Global Biodiversity Information Facility (GBIF) is global network of countries and organizations that promotes and facilitates the mobilization, access, discovery and use of information about the occurrence of organisms over time and across the planet. NMNH contributes over 6.5 million occurrence records to GBIF. Contact: Thomas Orrell OrrellT@si.edu

Integrated Taxonomic Information System

The Integrated Taxonomic Information System (ITIS) provides authoritative taxonomic information on more than 835,000 accepted scientific names, synonyms, and common names of all seven kingdoms of
life (Archaea, Bacteria, Protozoa, Chromista, Fungi, Plantae, Animalia) and contains global treatments for most groups. ITIS is a partnership of federal agencies and other organizations from the United States, Canada and Mexico, with data stewards and experts from around the world (see www.itis.gov). The ITIS data development team, taxonomists, and taxonomic stewards create, update, and expand taxonomic coverage through direct checklist development or through adoption of published revisions and checklists. Taxonomic groups are periodically reviewed and updated for currency as part of long-term ITIS planning. All groups entered into ITIS are subjected to numerous proofing, data standard, and validation criteria and are assessed for both taxonomic credibility and completeness. ITIS is a standard reference for taxonomic information that facilitates biological data sharing and biological inventory, monitoring, and research. The ITIS database is made available for broad, continual use by US government and international agencies, scientists, and the public by linking an advanced relational database to Web technology, tools, and services. The ITIS Directorate and data development team are hosted at the Smithsonian Institution’s National Museum of Natural History in Washington, DC. Contact: Thomas Orrell OrrellT@si.edu

NMNH Central Facilities

Biomedical Imaging Research Center
The Smithsonian Institution Bio-Imaging Research (SIBIR) Center is an inter-departmental and cross-disciplinary entity at NMNH that is located in the Department of Anthropology. At the heart of the SIBIR center is a Somatom Emotion 6, a multislice spiral computed tomography (CT) scanner that can visualize objects of varying size, composition, and structural complexity (69 cm gantry aperture, 0.6 mm slice width). By revealing the fine interior architecture of an object without any physical damage to it, these images can be used to address critical questions in evolutionary biology, paleontology, archaeology, physical anthropology, environmental health, and conservation science. The SIBIR Center also includes computer facilities for CT data processing and analysis. Contact: Sabrina Sholts SholtsS@si.edu

Biorepository
Located at the Museum Support Center (Pod 3), this cutting-edge facility is designed to provide long term care for the museum’s frozen, non-human, biological collections. The biorepository facility has the capacity to house more than 4.2 million items at temperatures of -20°, -80°, or -190° C and primarily includes specimens from Botany, Entomology, Invertebrate Zoology, and Vertebrate Zoology. Contact: Chris Huddleston HuddlestonC@si.edu

Caribbean Coral Reef Ecosystems Program
Carrie Bow Cay Field Station, Belize
The Caribbean Coral Reef Ecosystems (CCRE) Program was formally established in 1985 although the program has its roots in a collaborative mangrove and reef research project begun in 1972. CCRE is
dedicated to field and laboratory research in all science disciplines contributing to our knowledge of Caribbean coral reef and related ecological systems, present and past. Carrie Bow Cay, a 0.4 hectare (1 acre) sand island on top of the southern Belize barrier reef serves as a field laboratory for scientific investigators from NMNH and co-investigators from other Smithsonian units. The facilities at Carrie Bow Cay can accommodate up to 6 scientists and staff for 1-3 weeks at a time. The laboratory building houses a wet lab with flow-through seawater and dry lab spaces with stereo and compound microscopes and limited lab supplies. Three outboard skiffs (15-25 ft.) are available for use as well as full SCUBA amenities. A station manager and a cook are always on duty. Contact: Valerie Paul Paul@si.edu

**Office of Photography and Media**
The Office of Photography and Media provides photographic, digitization, media distribution, and printing support to the NMNH community. Photography and Media is responsible for creating images of the Museum’s collections, field and lab research, exhibitions, public programs, facilities, and personnel. A professionally trained photographic staff produces these images using a variety of styles, including documentation, scientific, glamour, and portrait, among others. Photography and Media operates two studios, equipped with the latest and best technology, in the Natural History building and at the Museum Support Center. Photography and Media also maintains a vast archive of images and is responsible for the distribution of these media to Smithsonian and external customers. Additionally, Photography and Media digitizes slides, film, transparencies, and print media, and maintains printers for the production of high-quality photographic prints and posters.

Contact: James Di Loreto DiLoreto@si.edu and Kristen Quarles QuarlesK@si.edu

**Scanning Electron Microscopy Laboratory**
The Scanning Electron Microscope (SEM) Lab provides for the examination and photography of microscopic specimens. The SEM Lab supports the research interests and conservation efforts of NMNH scientists by providing state-of-the-art instrumentation, training in its use, and assistance in preparing samples for study. The SEM Lab is equipped for conventional preparation, whole mount replicas, whole mount preparations and high resolution scanning electron microscopy. The laboratory has two conventional SEM’s plus an environmental SEM enabling research on difficult, uncoated, or hydrated materials. A high quality stereo microscope allows researchers to overcome the lack of depth of field typically encountered in light optics. The SEM Lab also includes a vacuum evaporator, high-resolution sputter coater, critical point dryer, freeze dryer and all other ancillary support equipment for specimen preparation and examination. Any NMNH researcher, with the approval of their department chair, can use the facility, instrumentation and all equipment for which they have received training. Contact: Scott Whittaker Email WhittakS@si.edu
**Joseph F. Cullman 3rd Library of Natural History**
The Joseph F. Cullman 3rd Library of Natural History holds a world-class collection of rare materials in the history of anthropology and the natural sciences, with over 12,000 rare books dating from the 15th to the 19th centuries. Opened in 2002, the facility brings together subject-specific collections previously scattered across twelve separate locations in three buildings. The Library provides cross-disciplinary strengths in the narratives and reports of early voyages of exploration and scientific expeditions (including 19th-century archival material in the Russell E. Train Africana collection), catalogues of natural-history collections from the Renaissance into the modern era, and publications on field-collecting and museum preservation techniques in the 18th and 19th centuries. In addition, the Cullman Library holds the personal library of founder James Smithson, the Deshayes card file on molluscan taxonomy, and the Wheldon & Wesley (natural-history booksellers) card index 1950-2000.

Contact: Leslie Overstreet Email OverstreetL@si.edu

**Laboratories of Analytical Biology**
The Laboratories of Analytical Biology (LAB) serve the research community of the NMNH and other SI units and priority initiatives in the pursuit of focused, first class science with an experienced staff, shared instrumentation, support and training. The aim of LAB is to enhance the research environment and contribute to general scientific literacy by providing current technological resources in the areas of genomics, molecular biology, bioinformatics and scientific computing. The facilities include two main facilities compromising over 20,000 square-feet of laboratory, computational and office spaces. LAB provides the capability of performing a full range of comparative modern molecular methods and includes separate pre- and post-PCR facilities, “next-gen” genome sequencers, automated DNA extractors, automated library preparation instrumentation, capillary DNA sequencing instruments, scores of PCR machines (including real-time), microfluidic separation technology for DNA, RNA and proteins, automated robotic liquid handlers, and cloning areas. Computer facilities include labs with Mac, Linux and Windows workstations including systems with increased memory for large datasets and large screens for data visualization. Support is available from LAB, NMNH, and OCIO staff for running analyses on Smithsonian’s computing cluster, which is necessary for analysis of large genomic datasets. LAB provides access to molecular analytical software including licensed programs like Geneious and Sequencher. All NMNH researchers and affiliated staff, with the approval of their department chair, can request LAB access, bench space, and computer facilities and equipment. Contacts: Lee Weigt Email WeigtL@si.edu and Amy Driskell Email DriskellA@si.edu

**Natural History Libraries**
The NMNH Library was formed as an administrative entity in 1981 and is one of 21 libraries within the Smithsonian Libraries. It consists of a main library (on the first floor and basement of the NMNH East Court) plus 13 specialized collections. Most of these library collections are near corresponding
departments in the NMNH building (including the Botany & Horticulture and John Wesley Powell Library of Anthropology branch libraries, which along with the main location, are staffed full time). Along with much collaborative workspace, including two training rooms, the main library features scholarly, highly technical and research-oriented materials in cross-disciplinary topics within the general areas of interest to the NMNH. It contains over 120,000 items on general science, biology, ecology, evolution, biodiversity, geology, paleontology, conservation, genomics and other subjects. There are over 500 print and/or online journal subscriptions and a number of journals received on exchange. The NMNH main library also contains the Museum Studies Research Library (MSRL) collection. All locations have strong collections of 19th- and 20th-century scientific literature. The Smithsonian Libraries participates in sharing resources with some of the most important libraries in the nation: the National Agricultural Library, the Library of Congress, the National Library of Medicine, and the Geological Survey (USGS) Library. These libraries make the Washington, DC area one of the best in the country for bibliographic research. Contact: Barbara Ferry Email FerryB@si.edu

Smithsonian Marine Station at Fort Pierce
701 Seaway Drive, Fort Pierce, Florida 34949
The Smithsonian Marine Station (SMS), located in Fort Pierce on the east coast of central Florida, is a center for research and education in the marine sciences. SMS is a facility of the NMNH and serves as a field station that draws more than 100 top scientists and students each year from the Smithsonian and collaborating institutions around the world. The facility is situated in a biogeographical transitional zone where there is access to both tropical and temperate biota, and the Gulf Stream is easily accessible with its abundance of long-distance larvae and rich plankton. A diverse fauna is found in the variety of habitats from the mangroves, seagrass beds, and mud flats of the Indian River Lagoon to the sandy beaches and worm reefs of the oceanic coast and the various substrata of the offshore continental shelf including coquinoid limestone ledges, oculinid coral reefs, and shell hash plains. The SMS specializes in studies of marine biodiversity and ecosystems of Florida.

Research focuses on the Indian River Lagoon and the offshore waters of Florida’s east central coast, with comparative studies throughout coastal Florida. Ongoing research programs include the systematics and ecology of algae and protists; life histories of meiofaunal organisms, sipunculans, polychaetes, and gastropods; ecology of foraminiferans; systematics, reproduction, and ecology of several groups of echinoderms and crustacea; and studies of mangrove ecosystems. The resident science program concentrates on life histories of marine invertebrates, benthic ecology of the Indian River Lagoon and near shore reefs, marine plant-animal interactions, and chemical ecology of seaweeds and invertebrates.

The facilities at the SMS include an 8,000 square-foot laboratory/office building and a residence for visiting scientists on an 8-acre campus. Available for use by visiting scientists are laboratories for
histology, confocal and electron microscopy, electrophoresis, DNA studies, biochemistry, a small industrial shop, and offices and laboratories for individual scientists. Specialized equipment includes recirculating sea water systems, equipment for preparing tissues for light and electron microscopy, a scanning/transmission electron microscope (STEM), confocal microscope, centrifuges, an ultra-cold freezer, equipment for electrophoresis studies, a thermocycler for DNA analyses, high-performance liquid chromatographs, a gas chromatograph/mass spectrometer, and a UV-visual spectrophotometer. There is also a wide variety of light microscopes and photographic, video and computer equipment. The SMS owns four boats for use in field studies: a 17-foot Boston Whaler and 21-foot Carolina Skiff for research within the Indian River lagoon, a 21-foot center-console boat to access near-shore waters, and a 39-foot boat, the R/V SUNBURST, for work on the nearby continental shelf. Contact: Valerie Paul

RESEARCH STAFF


AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF

BOX, Stephen Program Coordinator. B.S. University of Wales; Ph.D. University of Exeter. Research specialties: Ecology of tropical coastal systems and the fish and fisheries they support; use of applied research to underpin the development of marine protected areas and fisheries management tools to maintain the health and integrity of marine ecosystems. Contact: BoxS@si.edu


NMNH Partnerships with Affiliated Agencies:

Animal Parasitic Diseases Laboratory

United States Department of Agriculture (USDA)

The mission of the Animal Parasitic Diseases Laboratory (APDL) is to reduce parasitic disease in livestock and poultry pathogens and their risk of transmission to people. To do so, we study parasite biodiversity, development, genetics, genomics, and transmission, and we study the physiological and immunological responses of animals to such parasites, seeking vaccines and management strategies that more effectively mitigate health risk and economic loss.

Contact: Eric Hoberg Contact: HobergE@si.edu
AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF


National Systematics Laboratory

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA)

The partnership between the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) and NMNH began in 1871. The National Systematics Laboratory (NSL) was formally established in 1942. Through this partnership NSL scientists stationed in-residence at NMNH conduct research on marine biodiversity and provide information and scientific services to a wide array of customers and stakeholders in both the public and private sectors, with special emphasis on marine organisms of economic or ecological importance to the United States.

Contact: Allen Collins Contact: CollinsAL@si.edu

AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF

Collette, Bruce B., Adjunct Scientist, Systematics Laboratory, National Marine Fisheries Service, Department of Commerce. B.S. (1956), Ph.D. (1960) Cornell University. Research specialties: Systematics, evolution, zoogeography, anatomy, and biology of marine fishes, especially Scombroidei (mackerels and tunas), Xiphioidei (billfishes), Beloniformes (needlefishes and halfbeaks), and Batrachoididae (toadfishes).

Contact: CollettB@si.edu


biodiversity of decapod crustaceans, especially squat lobsters; biodiversity and community ecology of the invertebrate faunal assemblage associated with deepwater coral habitats. Contact: Nizinski@si.edu

VECCHIONE, Michael, Adjunct Scientist, Systematics Zoologist and Director, National Marine Fisheries Service Systematics Laboratory. B.S. (1972) University of Miami; Ph.D. (1979) College of William and Mary. Research specialties: Systematics, development, biogeography, and ecology of cephalopods. Contact: Vecchiom@si.edu

Patuxent Biological Survey Unit
United States Geological Survey (USGS)
Collaborations between the U.S. Geological Survey, Patuxent Biological Survey Unit and the NMNH began in 1889. Through this partnership, biologists stationed at NMNH conduct collections-based research on the systematics and biodiversity of vertebrate species and curate the North American collections of amphibians, reptiles, birds, and mammals. Annually BSU biologists accession more than 50 collections totaling over 10,000 specimens of amphibians, reptiles, birds, and mammals to the NMNH Collection. Highlights from 2011 include the Walter Bulmer Collection of more than 2,500 bird specimens and nearly 3,000 mammal specimens collected from throughout the West Indies, Central America, and the Southeastern United States. Contact: Mark Wimer

AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF
CHESER, Robert Terry, Adjunct Scientist and Research Zoologist, Patuxent Wildlife Research Center, U.S. Geological Survey. B.A. Georgia State University; Ph.D. (1995) Louisiana State University. Research specialties: North American birds; seasonal distribution of South American austral migrant birds; biogeography and systematics of birds; modern molecular and cladistic techniques for reconstruction of phylogeny, character evolution, and biogeographic history. Contact: ChesserT@si.edu


and monitoring species; world snake diversity; bibliographic history of herpetology. Contact: McDiarmR@si.edu


Systematics Entomology Laboratory
United States Department of Agriculture (USDA)
The US Department of Agriculture, Systematics Entomology Laboratory (SEL) and the Smithsonian have worked together since 1881. Together NMNH and SEL have developed one of the largest and most important insect collections in the world, comprising more than 35 million specimens. SEL scientists in-residence at NMNH focus their efforts on providing taxonomic identification services to Federal, state, and private organizations and individuals as well as conducting research on insect groups that are major agricultural pests and potential invasive species to the U.S. Contact: Michael Gates GatesM@si.edu

AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF


Walter Reed Biosystematics Unit

Department of Defense (DOD)

The Walter Reed Biosystematics Unit (WRBU), supported by the Walter Reed Army Institute of Research (WRAIR), is a unique resource for mosquito taxonomic research and a world leader in the development of insect disease vector identification tools and distribution prediction methods. WRBU scientists at NMNH utilize the vast NMNH mosquito collection to accomplish their work. Contacts: Pollie Rueda Contact: RuedaPol@si.edu and Lewis Long

AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF


NMNH Tenant Organizations:

Center for Tropical Forest Science

Smithsonian Institution Global Earth Observatory

The Center for Tropical Forest Science (CTFS) is a global network of forest research plots committed to the study of tropical and temperate forest function and diversity. The multi-institutional network comprises more than forty forest re-search plots across the Americas, Africa, Asia, and Europe, with a strong focus on tropical regions. CTFS monitors the growth and survival of about 4.5 million trees of approximately 8,500 species. CTFS conducts long-term, large-scale research on forests around the world to: increase scientific understanding of forest ecosystems, guide sustainable forest management and natural-resource policy, monitor the impacts of climate change, and build capacity in forest science. The Smithsonian Institution Global Earth Observatory (SIGEO) is an outgrowth of and companion to the Center for Tropical Forest Science (CTFS). SIGEO builds on and expands the CTFS global network of forest plots, transforming it into a platform for a broader range of scientific investigations.
The CTFS SIGEO relocated from previous headquarters at Harvard University to NMNH in 2012. This move to NMNH enhances coordination efforts for the 46-plot research network, which partners with more than 75 institutions in 21 countries, including NMNH, Smithsonian Conservation Biology Institute (SCBI), and Smithsonian Environmental Research Center (SERC). Contact: Stuart J. Davies StuartDavies@si.edu

Council of American Overseas Research Centers
Founded in 1981, the Council of American Overseas Research Centers (CAORC) is a private not-for-profit federation of independent overseas research centers that promote advanced research, particularly in the humanities and social sciences, with focus on the conservation and recording of cultural heritage and the understanding and interpretation of modern societies. CAORC fosters research projects across national boundaries, encourages collaborative research and programmatic and administrative coherence among member centers, and works to expand their resource base and service capacity.

CAORC member centers maintain a permanent presence in the host countries where they operate—in Europe, Latin America, the Near and Middle East, South and Southeast Asia, and West Africa. The centers are the primary vehicle through which American scholars carry out research vital to our understanding of and intersection with other cultures. Some centers have existed for over a century while others were founded in the decade’s following World War II in response to American scholarly needs and host country invitations. Nearly four hundred American universities, colleges, and museums hold multiple memberships in the centers which serve their institutional members, individual fellows and members, as well as affiliated scholars through a broad range of research- and teaching-support services. Funding is awarded from sources including the U.S. Department of State, the U.S. Department of Education, and the Smithsonian Institution, as well as from private foundations and individuals. Contact: Mary Ellen Lane

THEME I: THE FORMATION AND EVOLUTION OF EARTH AND SIMILAR PLANETS
Our Earth and planetary scientists endeavor to understand the cosmic origins and continuing evolution of Earth and similar planets. Our world-renowned collections of minerals, gems, rocks, ores, and meteorites, and our unprecedented database of volcanic activity, reveal the history of our dynamic planet. Research strategies include: Planetary Formation and Evolution; Evolution of Earth-like Planets; and Planetary Habitability to increase our knowledge and understanding of what makes planets suitable for life.
Department of Mineral Sciences

http://mineralsciences.si.edu/

The mission of the Department of Mineral Sciences is to seek answers to questions about the origin of the solar system, planetary differentiation, the debate about possible traces of ancient extraterrestrial life, insights into crustal and mantle processes that are linked to understanding volcanism, earthquakes and plate tectonics, and improved knowledge of interactions of minerals with the hydrosphere, atmosphere, and biosphere.

Research

Broad, long-term research now underway in the Department of Mineral Sciences includes studies of rocks dredged and drilled from the deep oceans; field and laboratory investigations of active volcanoes; systematic investigations of major mineral groups, including crystallographic and structural examination; analysis of global volcanic patterns for the past 10,000 years; chemical and mineralogical analysis of meteorites; geochemistry of metamorphic rocks and fluids; the tectonic evolution of high pressure low temperature metamorphic terrains; fluid-mineral-microbe interaction and biomineralization. Research strengths include meteoritics, mineralogy, petrology, and volcanology.

Collections

The Department of Mineral Sciences curates collections of minerals, gems, rocks, ores, meteorites, tektites, and volcanologic data/images that are among the largest and most complete in the world. The ever-expanding collections constitute large reservoirs of source material for a great variety of research questions in meteoritics, mineralogy, petrology, geochemistry, and economic geology.

National Gem and Mineral Collection

The National Gem and Mineral Collection is one of the greatest collections of its kind in the world with highly prized objects as well as comprehensive mineralogical reference material. The collection traces its origins to the minerals that were bequeathed by James Smithson, along with the money to establish the Smithsonian Institution, over 150 years ago. The collection adds specimens through gifts, purchases using private endowments established for that purpose, field collection, and exchange. In particular, the gem collection has been built almost entirely by gifts from individuals. There are approximately 380,000 mineral specimens and 10,000 gems, making it one of the largest of its kind in the world including such famous pieces as the Hope Diamond and the Star of Asia Sapphire. Contacts: Russell Feather, Paul Pohwat Email PohwatP@si.edu and Jeffrey Post Email PostJ@si.edu

National Rock and Ore Collection

The National Rock and Ore Collection is divided into over forty sub-collections for ease of research use. These collections together number about 305,178 catalogued and computer inventoried specimens.
Large and very well documented collections of mantle xenoliths, ocean basin lavas, ores and edifice and eruption keyed volcanic rocks have worldwide coverage. Additional highlights include historically significant collections, especially of the United States Geological Survey specimens, island rocks, petrologic features, petrographic and lithological reference collections, building stones, and impactites. Important collections available for study but not yet catalogued include the Shoemaker impactites, Boyd and Wilshire xenoliths, Chao and Cameron ore deposits, and the research collections of Dr. John Ferry, Dr. David Stewart, and Dr. Dallas Peck.

Most of the rocks and ores are part of the Locality Collection. This collection is organized into small suites of rocks from the same locality, such as a particular quadrangle or geological setting. These are typically petrogenetically related and usually described in at least one reference. The Volcanological Reference Collection includes specimens from approximately 300 different volcanoes or volcanic fields. Many are from dated eruptions. This collection, organized by eruption year, includes a large suite from the Hawaiian Volcano Observatory of eruptive material from Kilauea and Mauna Loa volcanoes. The collection also includes drill cores from the Kilauea Iki and Makaopuhi lava lakes. The Ore Collection is a systematic collection of metallic ores and mineral commodities. The collection includes metal-bearing minerals and massive ore-bearing material (primarily from major U.S. mines opened prior to 1930), as well as some non-metallic minerals and commodities such as pigments, abrasives, salts, clays, and hydrocarbons. The Sea Floor Rock Collection includes dredged and cored specimens from mid-ocean ridges, seamounts, and fracture zones, as well as a large manganese nodule collection. The Impactite Collection includes shocked rocks from impact structures around the world. Often the corresponding meteoritic material is also represented in the National Meteorite Collection. The Building Stones Collection features rocks utilized for building and ornamentation, and is composed primarily of material received from the Centennial Exposition at Philadelphia in 1876 and from the Tenth Census at the close of an investigation into the quarrying industries of the U.S. in 1880. Most specimens are from domestic quarries, with some foreign varieties represented. Contacts: Leslie Hale Email HaleL@si.edu and Ben Andrews Email AndrewsB@si.edu

**National Meteorite Collection**

The National Meteorite Collection houses meteorites ranging from the building blocks of the early Solar System to volcanological processes on Mars in the relatively recent geologic past. Meteorites were first collected by Smithson and the current collection dates to the earliest days of the Institution. While representing the full range of chondritic and achondritic meteorites, the collection is particularly strong in irons. Regular additions to the collection come from both endowment-enabled purchases and, importantly, the US Antarctic Meteorite Program (discussed below). Researchers working on the collection range in interests from the timing of processes in the solar nebula through the accretion, aqueous alteration and impact history of chondritic asteroids to the differentiation of both asteroidal
and planetary bodies. While petrography is a central aspect of that research, scientists in the Div. of Meteorites utilize complementary isotopic data and involvement in spacecraft missions. Contact: Tim McCoy Email McCoyT@si.edu

Facilities
The Department of Mineral Sciences is well equipped for the study of rocks and minerals. Instrumentation includes an electron microprobe and an analytical scanning electron microscope, and X-ray diffraction facilities. Also available are an infrared spectrometer, CCD imaging and spectroscopy with a cathodoluminescence microscope, and numerous optical microscopes. A well-equipped shop for preparation of thin and polished sections provides supporting services to the scientific staff. The facilities include a room-size rock saw to section exceptionally large rocks as well as meteorites. At the Museum Support Center in Suitland, Maryland, the Department maintains a clean room modeled on the facility used for Moon rocks at NASA’s Johnson Space Center.

Fieldwork
Geologists from the Department conduct fieldwork at sites around the world. Research areas have included: the famous jade mines of Burma (Myanmar) and Mesoamerican jade quarries in Guatemala; emerald deposits of North Carolina; gem pegmatite deposits in the United States; deep submersible study of a large submarine caldera south of Japan, where active ore forming processes are occurring; young lava flows from Kilauea volcano in Hawaii, the Santiaguito lava dome complex at the base of Santa Maria volcano in Guatemala and acid-mine drainage sites in Appalachia.

Publications
The Bulletin of the Global Volcanism Network is published monthly by the Department’s Global Volcanism Program. The departmental newsletter, NMNH Geoscience, is published quarterly and is accessible on the web.

Education and Outreach
Members of the Department are actively involved in a number of education-related and outreach programs within and outside of the Institution such as public lectures, traveling exhibits, hosting of interns and fellows, and collaborating with a variety of university and other agency partners.

Libraries
The Mineral Sciences library contains about 15,000 volumes and 100 journal titles and focuses on mineralogy, gemology, volcanology, meteorites, petrology, and geochemistry.

Programs and Partnerships
Global Volcanism Program
The Global Volcanism Program (GVP) is the hub of an international network for monitoring, reporting, and maintaining data related to volcanic activity around the world. The GVP plays a leadership role in global volcano information – tracking events as they happen, building the database of critical information, and using these resources both for NMNH research projects and for answering questions about volcanology from other scientists, the media, and the public. The large and growing database contains information for more than 1,500 active volcanoes from around the world and more than 10,000 of their known eruptions in the last 10,000 years. Most of these data are now available on our website, along with our systematic monthly and weekly volcanic activity reports, the latter in collaboration with the USGS Volcano Hazards Program. The GVP also maintains extensive collections of maps, images, and other resources for Earth’s active volcanoes. The GVP collaborates with non-Smithsonian scientists and organizations concerned with volcano hazards, airline safety, geothermal energy, and global climate change, including the USGS, the Department of Energy, the National Aeronautical and Space Administration (NASA), National Oceanographic and Atmospheric Administration, and the Federal Aviation Administration. Contact: Elizabeth Cottrell Email CottrellE@si.edu

**Antarctic Meteorite Program**

The Antarctic Meteorite Program was established in 1976. Cooperatively administered by the Smithsonian Institution, the National Science Foundation, and NASA, the focus of the Program is the collection, curation, and long-term storage of meteorites recovered from the Antarctic ice sheets. Curators in the Department of Mineral Sciences classify each of the meteorites returned and publish these results in the Antarctic Meteorite Newsletter, issued twice a year by NASA’s Johnson Space Center. The Smithsonian also curates Antarctic meteorites, where the entire collection will eventually reside. Of the 17,000 distinct meteorites in the Smithsonian’s National Meteorite Collection, more than 15,000 come from Antarctica. Contact: Catherine Corrigan Email CorriganC@si.edu and Tim McCoy Email McCoyT@si.edu

**RESEARCH STAFF**

**ANDREWS, Benjamin**, Geologist and Associate Curator of Rocks and Ores. B.A. (2002) University of Oregon; M.S. (2004) University of Alaska; Ph.D. (2009) University of Texas, Austin. Research specialties: Volcanic processes and hazards ranging from magmatic storage and recharge conditions, through eruption, to deposition; rates of mass, momentum, and energy transfer in different volcanic and geologic processes; analog modeling, optical flow velocimetry, turbulence analysis, sample grain size and component analysis, experimental petrology, electron microscopy, and crystal isotope stratigraphy. Contact: AndrewsB@si.edu


McCoy, Timothy J., Geologist and Curator of Meteorites. B.S. (1986) Eastern Illinois University; M.S. (1990) University of New Mexico; Ph.D. (1994) University of Hawaii, Manoa. Research specialties: Meteorites; igneous evolution of small bodies in the early solar system; martian volcanological history derived from meteorites. Contact: McCoyT@si.edu

Post, Jeffrey E., Chair of Mineral Sciences, Mineralogist and Curator of Gems and Minerals. B.S. (1976) University of Wisconsin, Platteville; Ph.D. (1981) Arizona State University. Research specialties: Environmental mineralogy; single crystal and powder X-ray diffraction; electron microscopy; manganese oxide minerals; clay minerals; computer modeling of mineral structures, Rietveld analysis; gemology. Contact: POSTJ@si.edu

AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF


Sorenson, Sorena S. Geologist Emeritus B.A. (1978), Pomona College; Ph.D. (1984) University of California, Los Angeles. Research specialties: Metamorphic petrology; major, minor, and trace element geochemistry of metamorphic and igneous rocks; field studies of metasomatic fluid/rock interactions; petrotectonic evolution of high P/T and arc-related metamorphic terranes. Contact: Sorensen@si.edu

THEME II: DISCOVERING AND UNDERSTANDING LIFE’S DIVERSITY

Our biologists and paleontologists are interested in the diversity and evolution of life on Earth. They play a major role in the discovery and classification of species, as well as in the study of the patterns and processes that explain the distribution of life in the past and present. As the scientific research focus of five Departments (Botany, Entomology, Invertebrate Paleobiology and Vertebrate Zoology), our
researchers draw on our unparalleled collections of animals, plants, and other organisms present and past. Research strategies include: Encyclopedia of Life to discover and describe the diversity of species; Forces of Change to understand the evolutionary and ecological forces that affect diversity; and Biology of Extinction to understand the extinction of species and loss of habitats, whether past or present, and provide strategies for reversing human impacts and restoring and protecting species and habitats.

Department of Botany

http://botany.si.edu/

The Department of Botany’s mission is to discover and describe plant life in marine and terrestrial environments, to interpret the evolutionary origin and processes responsible for this diversity, and to understand how humans are affected by and have altered plant diversity on the planet. The Department of Botany hosts events and activities throughout the year to explore and recognize achievements in the botanical community, including the Smithsonian Botanical Symposium.

Research

Research in the Department of Botany focuses on plant systematics in the broadest sense: taxonomy, nomenclature, investigations in comparative anatomy and morphology, molecular systematics, phylogenetics, evolutionary genomics, diversification, phytogeography, cytology, ecology, evolutionary theory, and economic botany. Numerous floristic studies have been led by the Department (floras of the Hawaiian and Marquesas Islands, Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands, the Washington-Baltimore Area, as well as Burma [Myanmar], the Guianas, the Caribbean, and Venezuela), while other research projects are aimed at elucidating phylogeny, evolutionary development, and broad questions of classification. Both modern and fossil species of many plant groups, including algae, mosses, ferns and flowering plants, are currently being studied.

Collections

The United States National Herbarium is the major resource in the Department. The Herbarium was established in 1848 dating back almost to the foundation of the Smithsonian Institution (1846). Collections of plants resulting from various early government expeditions were first deposited in the National Institute, named originally in 1840 as the National Institution for the Promotion of Science. Later these plants were turned over to the newly founded Smithsonian. Of particular interest among these were the large collections (50,000 specimens representing 10,000 species) from the U.S. South Pacific Exploring Expedition (1838-1842), under the command of Lt. Charles Wilkes, U.S.N., which formed the basis for the U.S. National Herbarium. The earliest expeditions sponsored in part by the Smithsonian included the explorations of Charles Wright in Texas and New Mexico in 1848.
The U.S. National Herbarium has 5 million specimens collected from worldwide locations. About 20% to 60% of these from select families, collectors and geographical areas are inventoried, and have data available through an online searchable database. In addition, more than 600,000 high resolution digital images of specimens are accessible online. The majority of the Herbarium is arranged phylogenetically by family and genus, and within each genus according to geographic region, and further alphabetically by species. The collection includes all major plant groups and is among the ten largest in the world, accounting for about 8% of the plant collection resources in the United States. Most of the specimens in the collection are standard mounted herbarium sheets, although several small collection subsets of fluid preserved specimens are available for some groups, as well as microslide collections and bulky parts – typically large specimens stored in boxes or trays. The herbarium includes approximately 113,000 inventoried type specimens from all areas of the world, but is richest in North American and New World tropical species, with additional strengths in the Pacific Islands, the Philippines, and the Indian subcontinent. The Department maintains extremely active loan and acquisition programs. Over 25,000 specimens are lent annually around the world. About 20,000 specimens are acquired annually, primarily through exchange and fieldwork.

The Herbarium maintains several important special collections. The Richard H. Eydette floral microslide collection includes over 21,500 serial sections representing 114 families of flowering plants, with special strengths in Cornaceae, Onagraceae and Rubiaceae. Other important collection resources include the Wood Collection housed at the Museum Support Center (MSC) with over 42,500 specimens representing almost 3,000 genera with an additional 6,400 microslides of wood sections. The pollen and spore reference collection includes over 7,500 microslides representing a wide variety of plant families. The bamboo collection is especially diverse. In addition to over 37,000 inventoried herbarium specimens, the collection is supplemented with over 3,600 bulky specimens (including large culms, rhizomes, branch complements, and culm cross-sections); 3,000 fluid-stored specimens (mostly leaves); 1,300 floral dissection mounts; 250 dry fruit and seed specimens; 16,000 photographic slides; 600 black and white photo negatives; and 2,000 anatomical slides of bamboo serial sections, cross-sections, longitudinal sections and epidermal scrapes. The Department is located within easy reach of many other important reference collections in the Washington area, including the Smithsonian Orchid Collection maintained in the Smithsonian Gardens Greenhouses, the United States National Arboretum, and the United States Botanic Garden, where large living collections of plant species and horticultural varieties are maintained.

**Phanerogamic Collection**

Many of the plant groups represented in the U.S. National Herbarium rank among the finest and/or largest in the world. A number of flowering plant families such as the Acanthaceae, Asteraceae, Bromeliaceae, Gesneriaceae, Melastomataceae and Poaceae have especially benefited from a long history of departmental specialist research and study. Active world-class research is also underway in the
Araliaceae, Commelinaceae, Euphorbiaceae, Fabaceae, Malvaceae, Onagraceae, Sapindaceae, Vitaceae, Zingiberales and pteridophytes. Contact: Rusty Russell

**Cryptogamic Collection**

The cryptogamic collections all rank as premier collections, totaling over three-quarters of a million specimens. The lichen herbarium is one of the largest and best curated collections in the world, containing over 250,000 specimens. The collection is especially rich in type material with 2,500 type specimens currently registered. The emphasis of the collection is North American lichens, especially the Parmeliaceae. The lichen collection also contains associated research materials including: microscope slides; chemical extracts; chemical identification plates; and SEM photographs and negatives. The collection of bryophytes (250,000 specimens) and the ferns and fern allies (275,000 specimens) also rate as particularly significant, both in terms of size and scientific/historic value. With 260,000 specimens, the pteridophyte collection is the largest collection of ferns and lycophytes in the United States, almost certainly the most substantial in the Americas, and among the most significant in the world. It has seen well over a century of continuous curation (since 1899). Today, it is organized to reflect a modern understanding of evolutionary relationships and is fully imaged and inventoried. Contact: Eric Schuettpelz

**Algal Collection**

The Algal Collection of the U.S. National Herbarium is comprised of marine, estuarine, freshwater, terrestrial (including cave) and airborne algae. The collections of algae have increased dramatically over the past two decades and represent an important resource for the study of tropical and subtropical marine taxa. Numbering over 230,000 accessioned and inventoried specimens, included are herbarium specimens (172,000), microslides (8,300), liquid preserved material (15,000), and bulky material (21,000). Among the collections are 4,700 type specimens. The collection recently acquired an additional 101,000 specimens, featuring crustose coralline algae. Also contained in this collection, but maintained at MSC, is the complete Francis Drouet collection (52,000 specimens) comprised mainly, but not exclusively, of cyanobacteria. The non-articulated coralline algae (22,000), as well as a separate diatom collection (37,000) of freshwater and marine specimens of both recent and fossil origin, are also housed at MSC. The collections include algae specimens from worldwide geographical regions, with major holdings from the Gulf of California, Pacific Mexico, southern and central California and the Channel Islands, the Galapagos Islands, Aldabra Atoll and the Caribbean (especially Florida, Bahamas, Belize, and Panama). Contact: Barrett Brooks
National Fungus Collection
Mycological specimens are maintained separately with the National Fungus Collections, a branch of the U.S. Department of Agriculture located in Beltsville, Maryland. All the collection and publication information for types has been data-based.

Botanical Art and Image Collection
The Department maintains a Botanical Art Collection that serves to document the plant species discovered and described by Smithsonian botanists. The Collection includes over 5,500 works including 22 Margaret Mee paintings, 50 Frederick A. Walpole drawings and paintings, and 311 watercolors by M.E. Eaton from the four-volume work The Cactaceae by Britton and Rose. Nearly 2,700 pen and ink drawings, 550 watercolors, and 150 other graphic media are also represented in the collection. The plant images library has over 21,000 photographic images of plant species and their habitats. Contact: Alice Tangerini

Facilities
The Department has a microtechnique laboratory, equipped for anatomy and cytology, which is staffed and maintained for use by researchers and visiting scientists. The Department has a Digital Imaging Studio equipped with scanners and medium-format digital cameras for high-resolution imaging of specimens, especially type collections. The Department maintains a scientific illustration facility and full-time in-residence staff scientific illustrator. At MSC is a large modern greenhouse complex with over 7,000 sq. ft. of growing area that houses a diversity of living research plants, including rich collections of Commelinaceae, Euphorbiaceae, Vitaceae, Zingiberales, and blooming corms of the titan arum, Amorphophallus titanum. The greenhouse facility is available for use by staff and associates in cultivating and studying research plants.

Fieldwork
Throughout its history, the Department of Botany has maintained an active field research program in the American tropics, but has also undertaken numerous collecting trips on the North American continent and in the Old World tropics. Currently the Department is actively engaged in a multinational effort to produce a flora of the Guianas region, which involves fieldwork and preparation of a written flora. The Department is an Editorial Center for the Flora of China Project. Other areas of concerted fieldwork include Mexico, the Andes, the Caribbean, Pacific Islands, tropical East Africa, and across Asia. Often it is possible to arrange to receive genetic resources, anatomical, cytological, or other materials from these expeditions.

Collaborative fieldwork can be arranged with a number of tropical institutions, such as the Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute in Panama, the Organization for Tropical Studies in Costa Rica, and the
National Tropical Botanical Garden in Hawaii. Research in marine botany, with emphasis on studies of systematics and functional morphology of selected plants, can be undertaken at the Smithsonian Marine Station at Fort Pierce, Florida, and through the Caribbean Coral Reef Ecosystems Program (CCRE) at Carrie Bow Cay, Belize.

Publications
The Smithsonian Contributions to Botany is an externally peer-reviewed periodical produced by the Department. The journal provides a vehicle for disseminating the results of the scientific research at the U.S. National Herbarium, such as longer taxonomic papers, checklists, floras and monographs. The Index Nominum Genericorum, a listing of generic names in all plant groups, housed and produced in the Department, is corrected and updated on a continual basis. An online type inventory and image database has been prepared under the auspices of the Type Specimen Register and serves as a convenient source of information concerning collection locality, bibliographic citation, and relevant field data. The Plant Conservation Unit generates and compiles data on endangered and threatened plant species and their habitats. The Biological Conservation Newsletter is produced monthly as well as other publications on plant conservation. The Plant Press, the quarterly newsletter from the Department of Botany and the U.S. National Herbarium, provides information about the activities of the Department including articles about staff research and travel, visitors, new publications, and plant conservation highlights.

Education and Outreach
Graduate studies are available in conjunction with local universities especially George Mason University, George Washington University, and the University of Maryland. Through cooperative arrangements with many universities, staff members act both formally and informally as advisors to graduate students and occasionally teach courses in plant systematics. Specimens are made available to students for thesis work through loans to their academic advisors. Students are also encouraged to visit the U.S. National Herbarium, to use the collections and facilities onsite, and to seek advice and help from Department staff members.

Since 2001 the Department has hosted the Smithsonian Botanical Symposium, which brings together the national and international plant systematics community to address a botanical topic of current significance. The presentation of the José Cuatrecasas Medal for Excellence in Tropical Botany, an honor bestowed on a botanist and scholar of international stature who has contributed significantly to advancing the field of tropical botany, takes place during the annual symposium.

Library
The Botany Branch Library was established in the winter of 1965-1966, and in 2002 the Botany and
Smithsonian Horticulture Libraries were combined into one unit housed in the Department adjacent to the U.S. National Herbarium. The combined library holdings total over 60,000 volumes and 300 journal subscriptions. The Botany Library includes one of the outstanding printed resources for the Poaceae, the Hitchcock Chase Agrostological Library. The John A. Stevenson Mycological Library, probably the most complete collection of its kind in the United States, is housed with the National Fungus Collections in Beltsville, Maryland, but remains part of the Smithsonian library holdings. The Botany Library, including the John Donnell Smith Botanical Library and the E. Yale Dawson Phycological Library, is especially rich in original editions of classical botanical works. Much of the Department’s fine collection of rare books is now separately housed in the Cullman Library, also in the Natural History Building. The Botany Library also contains many archival materials including field books, field notes, and/or specimen lists made by Smithsonian botanists and colleagues who collected plant specimens for the U.S. National Herbarium. The Department also has large reprint collections, including the Richard H. Eyde collection rich in titles on plant anatomy and morphology.

The Horticulture Branch Library was established in 1984 as a research support resource for the Horticulture Services Division (now Smithsonian Gardens), which is responsible for the management of the gardens, grounds, greenhouses, and interior plantscaping at the Smithsonian. The Horticulture Library evolved from a small office collection started in the early 1970s. Since that time, this collection has been enhanced by the donation of several large gifts. An acquisition in 1984 of more than 150 American titles on landscape design dating from the 19th- and early 20th-centuries became the foundation of a growing collection on the subject.

**Programs and Partnerships**

**Biological Diversity of the Guiana Shield**

The Biological Diversity of the Guiana Shield Program (BDG) is a field-oriented program initiated in 1983. The goal of the BDG is to study, document, and preserve the biological diversity of the Guiana Shield area of northeastern South America. Among BDG’s accomplishments is a feasibility study to determine the extent of existing plant and animal collections for use by the government of Guyana in establishing parks and reserves. The program has also produced lists of all known plants in the Kaieteur National Park (Guyana), the “Checklist of the Plants of the Guianas”, and checklists of birds, mammals, fish, and herpetofauna for use by the Government of Guyana, UNESCO and conservation groups seeking to enlarge the park area. BDG has completed a plant survey for Iwokrama International Rainforest Reserve (Guyana) for use in their conservation efforts. In June 1992, the BDG inaugurated the Centre for the Study of Biological Diversity on the campus of the University of Guyana as a repository for collections and an educational facility for training the next generation of Guyanese systematists.

Contact: Vicki Funk Email FunkV@si.edu
Plant Conservation Unit
The Plant Conservation Unit promotes and coordinates activities and research that focus on plant conservation and endangered plant species. To document and understand the changes and decline in plant biodiversity, the Unit gathers and maintains data on the survival prospects of plant taxa. Information is shared with the international botanical, conservation and development communities. The Unit manages an information service by responding to requests from a variety of sources, and providing information on world plant conservation, threatened species, habitats and literature. Contact: Gary Krupnick Email Krupnick@si.edu

United States Botanic Garden
The Department of Botany has established a formal collaboration with the United States Botanic Garden (USBG), bringing together these two institutions that had their common historical nineteenth century beginnings in the National Institute for the Promotion of Science (1841) and the living and preserved collections resulting from the U.S. South Pacific Exploring Expedition (1838-1842). The USBG is a free-standing institution under the administration of the Architect of the Capitol. The research, field exploration, training and conservation components provided by the Department in combination with the horticultural and public display elements at the USBG form a highly significant botanical consortium in the Washington area with joint projects on research, botanical exhibition, environmental education and conservation. Significant collaborations between the two organizations include the Smithsonian Botanical Symposium, an annual orchid show, and the Botanical Partners on the Mall Lecture Series, a quarterly event presented at the United States Botanic Garden. Contact: Laurence J. Dorr Email DorrL@si.edu

RESEARCH STAFF
ACEVEDO, Pedro, Research Botanist and Curator of Botany (Sapindaceae and Caribbean plants). B.A. (1977) University of Puerto Rico; Ph.D. (1989) City University of New York. Research specialties: Systematics or Neotropical Sapindaceae, especially Paullinieae; floristics of the Caribbean Islands (Greater Antilles); taxonomy of climbing plants. Contact: AcevedoP@si.edu


KRESS, W. John, Senior Research Botanist and Curator of Botany (Zingiberales). B.A. (1975) Harvard University; Ph.D. (1981) Duke University. Research specialties: Systematics of tropical monocots, especially ginger, bananas, and heliconias (Zingiberales); pollination biology, molecular variation, and phylogenetic relationships; Asian botany; DNA barcoding; conservation biology; using museum collections and data for assessing conservation priorities. Contact: KressJ@si.edu


ZIMMER, Elizabeth Anne, Research Botanist and Curator of Botany (Genetic Collections). B.A. (1973) Cornell University; Ph.D. (1981) University of California, Berkeley. Research specialties: Molecular systematics of flowering plants; development of molecular markers across a range of species divergences. Contact: ZimmerL@si.edu

AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF

ADEY, Walter H., Research Scientist Emeritus. B.S. (1955) Massachusetts Institute of Technology; Ph.D. (1963) University of Michigan. Research specialties: Coralline algae, algal ecology, systematics and biogeography; water quality control and bioenergy; microcosm modeling of aquatic systems; Holocene geology as related to coastal ecosystems. Contact: AdeyW@si.edu


FADEN, Robert B., Research Scientist Emeritus. B.A. (1962) City College of New York; M.S. (1964) University of Michigan; Ph.D. (1975) Washington University. Research specialties: Systematics of Commelinaceae (world-wide); systematic anatomy; African floristics and biogeography; reproductive biology of angiosperms; pteridophytes. Contact: FadeR@si.edu

KIRKBRIDE, Joseph H., Jr., Research Associate. B.S. (1966) Saint Louis University; M.S. (1968) Saint Louis University; Ph.D. (1975) City University of New York. Research specialties: Systematics of New World Rubiaceae. Contact: KirkbridgeJ@si.edu


PUTTOCK, Christopher, Research Associate. B.S. (1977), Ph.D. (1992) University of New South Wales. Research specialties: Marine algae; Asteraceae; Flora of the Delmarva region. Contact: PuttockC@si.edu

ROBINSON, Harold E., Research Scientist Emeritus. B.A. (1955) Ohio University; M.S. (1957) University of Tennessee; Ph.D. (1960) Duke University. Research specialties: Taxonomy of Bryophyta, with emphasis on exotic forms and Neotropical species; taxonomy and anatomy of Compositae. RobinsoH@si.edu
ROMASCHENKO, Konstantyn, Research Associate. M.S. (1992) Donetsk State University, Ukraine; Ph.D. (1997) M.G. Kholodny Institute of Botany in Kiev, Ukraine. Research specialties: Molecular phylogeny, systematics, and biogeography of grasses (Poaceae); taxonomy and evolutionary history of Stipeae (Poaceae). Contact: RomashchenkoK@si.edu


SOHMER, S. H., Research Associate. B.S. (1963) City College of New York; M.S. (1967) University of Tennessee, Knoxville; Ph.D. (1971) University of Hawaii-Manoa. Research specialties: Systematics of Charpentiera (Amaranthaceae), Psychotria (Rubiaceae), and the conservation of biological diversity, particularly in Oceania. Contact: SohmerS@si.edu

SORENG, Robert, Research Associate. B.S. (1978) Oregon State University; M.S. (1980), Ph.D. (1986) New Mexico State University. Research specialties: Systematics, taxonomy, nomenclature; biogeography, breeding systems, and morphology of Poaceae, Pooideae, and Poa. Contact: SorengR@si.edu

Department of Entomology

http://entomology.si.edu/

The mission of the Department of Entomology is to describe and understand the phylogenetic and biological diversity of insects and other terrestrial arthropods through global field and laboratory research; to care for and improve the world’s largest accessible and most comprehensive terrestrial arthropod collection; and to disseminate these discoveries through scholarly and popular publication, databases of systematic and collection information, training at the graduate and post-graduate level, lectures, teaching and consulting, outreach, and through museum exhibition. The Department consists of staff from three government agencies: the Smithsonian Institution; the U.S. Department of Agriculture, Agricultural Research Service, Systematic Entomology Laboratory (SEL); and the U.S. Department of Defense, Walter Reed Army Institute of Research, Walter Reed Biosystematics Unit (WRBU). This combined community represents, by far, the greatest concentration of entomological expertise in the world.

Research

Research in the Department of Entomology is primarily collection-based and focuses on systematics in the broadest sense, including basic taxonomy, comparative morphology, and life history of insects, as well as evolutionary and population biology, phylogenetics and phylogenomics, biogeography,
biodiversity, ecology, behavior, comparative genomics, and molecular genetic studies. Of particular current interest are studies within the Classes Insecta and Arachnida.

**Collections**
The U.S. National Entomological Collection at the National Museum of Natural History (NMNH) ranks as probably the largest accessible insect collection in the world with approximately 35 million specimens including over 120,000 primary types plus secondary types. With specimens from worldwide locations, the collections are second to none in coverage for the Nearctic and Neotropical regions. Specimens from the Old World are also well represented, especially from Sri Lanka, the Philippines, China, and Papua New Guinea. Although the bulk of the collection is kept dry, various groups – such as spiders, adult aquatics insects, and insect larvae – are stored in ethanol. The collections are typically arranged by taxon; lower categories (at least genus, species) are arranged alphabetically, and for select taxa, for example Lepidoptera, within each species they are further organized by country of origin. For some groups, collections are currently being housed off-site as part of the collaborative Off-Site Enhancement Program with other institutions (see mites, Coleoptera, Diptera below). All families have been recently profiled by storage unit (drawer, jar, slide box) as to their curatorial health. There is an ever expanding image library being built for many groups, especially for the primary type specimens. The collections are supplemented by the Entomological Illustration Archive, totaling over 5,000 illustrations created to support the research publications of Department entomologists and to be available to the external scientific and public communities.

Although the U.S. National Museum (USNM) was established in 1842, the first record of an insect collection stored in the museum does not appear until 1858. In the 1860’s most of the Smithsonian’s USNM insect collection was sent to collaborating specialists with the stipulation that the material could be reclaimed at any time. In the early 1870’s the USDA was made the official repository for the Smithsonian insect collection, and then in 1881 the combined insect collection was formally transferred to the Smithsonian where it resides today.

The collections include a very large ectoparasite collection, worldwide in coverage and with important medical and veterinary entomology components; the Centers for Disease Control (CDC) collections of Anoplura and Siphonaptera; the Carriker collection of Mallophaga (containing 650 type specimens of Neotropical species); the K.C. Emerson collection of Mallophaga; the Jellison collection of ectoparasites; and projects sampling mammals in Panama, Venezuela, and Africa have produced large additions to the ectoparasite collections.

For detailed information about the Entomology collections, and individuals to contact for specific groups, visit our web site: [http://www.entomology.si.edu/Collections.html](http://www.entomology.si.edu/Collections.html).
Arachnid Collections – mites, ticks, spiders
Among the arachnid collections, the largest and most significant is the Acari (mite) Collection, currently housed at the USDA Beltsville Agricultural Research Center (BARC) in Maryland. It is the finest in existence for mites parasitizing humans, animals, and plants. The collection includes over 332,000 slides, 14,000 vials and 1,925 primary types. Some of the most important type components include: the collection of H.E. Ewing and I. M. Newell; nearly complete collection of E.W. Baker, C. E. Yunker and A.P. Jacot; important specimens of N. Banks; and type specimens representing all of the new species described by A. Fain from the Congo. The myriapod holdings rate second only to the Acarina, with special strength in New World specimens. The collection contains nearly all of the types of C.H. Bollman, R.V. Chamberlin, O.F. Cook, R.E. Crabill, R.L. Hoffman, H.F. Loomis, and J. McNeill. The Tick Collection (one million) was acquired by F.C. Bishopp and later combined with the collection of the Rocky Mountain Laboratory of the National Institutes of Health, Hamilton, MO, and contains 222 holotypes (26% of the know species in the world). Both the Tick and the Phytoseiid mite collections are housed off-site (Georgia Southern University and Florida Department of Agriculture in Gainesville, respectively) through cooperative Off-site Enhancement Program agreements. The Spider Collection counts over 200,000 specimens, mostly from the New World, and has over 300 types. Notable collectors include: N. Banks, R.V. Chamberlin, H. Exline, I. Fox, E.V. Keyserling, G. Marx, A. Petrunkevitch, and E. Simon.
Contact: Floyd Shockley Email ShockleyF@si.edu

Coleoptera Collections – beetles, weevils
The Coleoptera Collection, numbering about 12 million specimens including 26,000 types, includes adult and immature beetles and is the largest accessible beetle collection in the New World. The NMNH Coleoptera holdings include the historic T.L. Casey Collection, comprised of almost 117,000 specimens representing over 200 species, including 9,200 types. Other important material comes from the historic collections of G.H. Dieke and R. Korschefsky (Coccinellidae); F. Monros, D. Blake, I. Lopatin (Chrysomelidae); J.D. Sherman (aquatic Coleoptera); F.F. Tippman (Cerambycidae); O.L. Cartwright (Scarabaeidae and Cicindelinae); and P. Spangler (aquatic Coleoptera). SI and USDA-SEL staff have added significant, modern, well-curated specimens, including well over five million specimens collected from the canopy of Neotropical rain-forests by T. L. Erwin. The collection of beetle larvae and pupae, acquired through the efforts of A.G. Boving, is worldwide in representation and one of the largest in existence. Most Scarabaeidae are housed at the University of Nebraska, State Museum through a cooperative Off-site Enhancement Program. In 2009 the S. L. Wood Bark Beetle collection of over 80,000 specimens, including about 1,200 primary types was added making the NMNH collection the best in the world for this group. Contact: Floyd Shockley Email ShockleyF@si.edu

Diptera Collections – flies, mosquitoes
The collections of Diptera rank among the most extensive in the world, with more than 53,000 species, 3.2 Million pinned specimens, 600,00 slide-mounted specimens, 3238 jars of vials of specimens in alcohol and some 20,500 primary type specimens. Several large acquisitions, such as the collections of C.P. Alexander (1,600,000 specimens in 1981), P.H. Arnaud, Jr. (700,000 in 2000), A.L. Melander (250,000 in 1961), J.N. Belkin (250,000 in 1980), S.W. Bromley (35,000 in 1955), A.E. Pritchard (27,000 in 1962), J.P. Duret (14,000 in 1990), L.E. Rozeboom (12,000 in 1998) as well as the collections of C.H.T. Townsend (Oestroidea), R.H. Painter (Bombyliidae) and C.F. Baker (1928, Philippine Diptera) greatly expanded coverage and added a considerable number of specimens. The collection is part of active research globally and holds important collections, especially in Tipulidae, Culicidae, Cecidomyiidae, Stratiomyidae, Bombyliidae, Asilidae, Empididae, Syrphidae, Tephritidae, Chloropodidae, Sciaridae, Lauxaniidae, Coelopidae, Aulacigastridae, Canacidae, Ephyridae, Tachinidae, Sarcophagidae, Muscidae, and Calliphoridae. The Department serves as the world center for mosquito research through study by WRBU who have described well over 100 new species of mosquitoes. The Mosquito Collection counts more than 750,000 pinned specimens including 1,200 primary types located at the Museum Support Center (MSC) in Suitland, Maryland. The Bombyliidae, Pipunculidae, and Lauxanoidea are currently taken care of by other researchers in the Off-site Collection Enhancement Program (Bishop Museum, Canadian National Collection, and California Department of Food and Agriculture, respectively). Contact: Floyd Shockley Email ShockleyF@si.edu

**Hemiptera Collections – true bugs, cicadas, aphids, whiteflies, psyllids**

The Hemiptera Collection (Heteroptera plus Homoptera) is the largest in the world and is located at the NMNH and at BARC (USDA). Although New World holdings predominate, the Old World holdings are rapidly expanding. The collection incorporates many important private collections including: A.C. Baker, H.G. Barber, C.K. Brian, T.D.A. Cockerell, C.J. Drake (including the H. Hacker, M.S. Pennington, C.E. Reed collections), A. Fitch, W.D. Funkhouser, F.W. Goding, H.M. Harris, F.C. Hottes, H.H. Knight, N.A. Kormilev, W.L. McAtee, T. Pergande, P.R. Uhler, R. A. Poisson, and, more recently, the J.T. Polhemus collection of aquatic and semi-aquatic Heteroptera, the J. Maldonado collection of Miridae and Reduviidae, a large part of the R. M. Baranowski collection of Lygaeoidea and the W. Ullrich collection. The Whitefly Collection (Aleyrodidae) is one of the world’s best collections, with over 32,500 microscope slide-mounts representing more than 1,100 species, and an extensive collection of dry preserved material. The collection includes more than 300 primary types. The Psyllid Collection includes both pinned (more than 20,000) and slide-mounted (more than 5,000) specimens which include more than 300 primary types. The Aphidoidea Collection is one of the largest collections of aphidoids in the world. The collection contains more than 90,000 slides representing over 2,400 species. The subset Aphid Collection contains primary type material for 747 species which includes 1380 primary type slides. The Coccoidea Collection (scale insects) consists of over 146,000 slides and has more than 280 primary types as well as a large
collection of unmounted dry material containing several million specimens. Contact: Floyd Shockley
Email ShockleyF@si.edu

Hymenoptera Collections – ants, bees, wasps
The Hymenoptera collection numbers over 4,000,000 specimens, mostly from the Western Hemisphere but with increasing representation from Africa and Asia. Currently, over 15,700 primary types are deposited here. The Hymenoptera collection contains about 95% of described hymenopteran families and about 75% of described genera. Notable collectors include W. Brodie, A. W. Stelfox, D.R. Smith, M.R. Smith, W.M. Mann, T. Pergande, and W. Ashmead, but a more comprehensive list can be found in the 1976 “The United States National Entomological Collections.” Recent notable acquisitions include the collections of M. Wing (ants), M. Talbot (ants), A. Van Pelt (ants, general), J.F. Watkins (army ants), R. Copeland (African Hymenoptera), and J. Shorthouse (rose gall wasps and their parasitoids), as well as large numbers of specimens generated by the coordinated field work of the current cohort of research entomologists. Currently the most actively researched groups are the Aculeata (ants, bees, stinging wasps), Symphyta (sawflies), Ichneumonoidea, and Proctotrupomorpha. During the past 20 years, departmental Hymenoptera researchers have advised an estimated 25 SI Postdoctoral Fellows; 12 SI Graduate Fellows; and 150 undergraduate/high school interns. Contact: Floyd Shockley Email ShockleyF@si.edu

Isoptera, Orthoptera, Thysanoptera Collections – termites, grasshoppers & crickets, thrips
The Termite (Isoptera) Collection has 240,000 specimens and is the second largest in the world, including 1,150 of the known 2,000 species, and 943 types. The Grasshoppers, Katydids, Crickets (Orthoptera) have about 400,000 specimens – perhaps the 3rd largest collection in the world, about 3,000 species, and with 793 types. The Thrips (Thysanoptera) have 108,722 slides, probably 2nd largest collection in world, and 1,118 types. These collections are located at BARC in Maryland. Contact: Floyd Shockley Email ShockleyF@si.edu

Lepidoptera Collections – butterflies, moths
The Lepidoptera Collection has 2.9 million pinned and labeled specimens in 27,000+ drawers, including about 25,000 primary types. There are about 3,000 alcohol jars with immature stages. The collection has the most complete representation of both larvae (123,000 specimens) and adults in the Western Hemisphere. Included are 131 slide cabinets containing about 100,000 microscope slides, mainly of moth genitalia. The collection is particularly rich in Nearctic and Neotropical species as well as Palearctic material for most families. The Microlepidoptera collection contains excellent coverage of Far Eastern species. Important holdings include: W. Barnes (450,000 pinned specimens), A. Blanchard (60,000), A.E. Brower (115,000), P. Dognin (50,000), D.C. Ferguson (50,000), M. Gentili (12,000), S. Issiki (16,000), E.
Other important Insecta order holdings include Trichoptera, Plecoptera, Neuroptera, Mecoptera, Odonata. The Collection also includes the classes Chilopoda, Diplopoda, Arachnida, Symphyla, and Pauropoda. The Phthiraptera, Siphonaptera, Mantodea, Blattodea, Phasmatodea, Embioptera, Zoraptera, Psocoptera, and some Coleoptera families are temporarily deactived. Contact: Floyd Shockley Email ShockleyF@si.edu

Facilities
The Department of Entomology currently has the most modern insect collection facility in the world. Both dry and wet collections are housed in new, airtight, pest-proof, metal specimen cabinets, about half of which are on electric compactors. The collections are enhanced by specially constructed alcohol (wet collection) storage rooms and facilities for housing reprint libraries. Modern chemical storage facilities, equipment and supplies are stored in compactor systems, walk-in and reach-in freezers, critical point dryers, and ventilated sorting center all support state-of-the-art collections care. The Department has state-of-the-art digital photographic stations for use by staff, researchers and visitors. The Entomology Molecular Systematics Laboratory, a shared facility managed by WRBU at the Museum Support Center, is also available for research investigations, in addition to the molecular facilities of the Smithsonian’s Laboratory of Analytical Biology.

Fieldwork
Field studies are conducted in many parts of the United States, Mexico, Central and South America, the Asia-Pacific region, and, to a lesser extent, in Europe, Africa, and Australia. Museum entomologists currently participate in long-term biodiversity survey projects in Costa Rica (Arthropods of La Selva), Dominican Republic, Leaf Litter Arthropods of Mesoamerica, Peru, Guyana, Papua New Guinea, the Great Smoky Mountains National Park, and Kenya, among others. Past and present major projects in Sri Lanka, Ecuador, Peru, Madagascar, and Papua New Guinea have yielded millions of specimens for research. A series of canopy-fogging projects in Central and South America, initiated in 1974, has produced nearly 9 million specimens.

Publications
The Department of Entomology produces dozens of scientific publications per year, including journal articles, monographs, and books. Members of the Department traditionally serve as officers of the Entomological Society of Washington, which publishes the Proceedings of the Entomological Society of Washington and the Memoirs of the Entomological Society of Washington. Departmental staff also
serve as editors of the Journal of the International Society of Hymenopterists, Insect Conservation and Diversity, ZooKeys, etc., as well as on editorial boards of many other journals around the world.

**Education and Outreach**

The Department of Entomology has a proven history of training postdoctoral researchers as well as graduate and undergraduate students with special partnerships through the Smithsonian-USDA-University of Maryland MCSE (Maryland Center for Systematic Entomology) program. Through a variety of other cooperative arrangements staff members act both formally and informally as advisors to graduate students and occasionally teach courses at universities both locally and abroad. Department members also advise and oversee a variety of interns and volunteers. Specimens are made available to students for thesis work through loans to their academic advisors and students and researchers are welcome to visit the entomology collections and facilities to conduct their investigations on-site. Members of the Department participate in Bioblitzes locally and elsewhere in the country. The Department produces a blog available electronically online through the Department’s website at http://nmnh.typepad.com/department_of_entomology/2016/04/index.html.

**Library**

The Entomology Library contains over 23,000 volumes, including 120 journal subscriptions on insect systematics, ecology, behavior, and related areas. The collection is especially rich in the areas of taxonomy and anatomy of insects and related arthropods, especially arachnids. It is one of the best entomological libraries in North America.

**Programs and Partnerships**

Maryland Center for Systematic Entomology (MCSE)

Founded in 1981, the Maryland Center for Systematic Entomology (MCSE) is a consortium for research and training in the systematics of insects and allied groups. Graduate students are enrolled in the Department of Entomology, University of Maryland, with a Smithsonian or USDA-SEL scientist as co-advisor. Research focus includes tropical biology, ecology, evolutionary biology, behavior, molecular systematics, and systematic methods, in addition to the systematics and biogeography of virtually all the major groups of terrestrial arthropods. Contact: Ted Schultz SchultzT@si.edu

**RESEARCH STAFF**


DIKOW, Torsten, Research Entomologist and Curator of Diptera. M.S. (2002) Universitaet Rostock, Germany; Ph.D. (2007) Cornell University. Research specialties: Phylogeny of asiloid flies (Apioceridae, Asilidae, Mydidae) and Diptera in general using morphological and molecular evidence; revisionary taxonomy applying cybertaxonomic tools; application of specimen occurrence data to biodiversity studies; theory and methods of phylogenetic analysis. Contact: DikowT@si.edu

ERWIN, Terry L., Research Entomologist and Curator of Coleoptera. B.A. (1964), M.A. (1966) San Jose State College; Ph.D. (1969) University of Alberta. Research specialties: Systematics, natural history, and zoogeography of world ground beetles (Carabidae); biodiversity aspects of Neotropical forest canopy insects and their allies; conservation of tropical forests. Contact: ErwinT@si.edu


AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF

(Insecta: Lepidoptera); biogeography of the peninsula of Baja California; conservation biology; and faunal inventories. Contact: BrownJ@si.edu


BURNS, John M., Curator of Lepidoptera Emeritus. A.B. (1954) Johns Hopkins University; M.A. (1957), Ph.D. (1961) University of California, Berkeley. Research specialties: Systematics and evolutionary biology of butterflies (chiefly skippers, Hesperiidae) at and around the species level, with special attention to genitalia, foodplants, and DNA barcodes; biological poetry. Contact: BurnsJ@si.edu


FLINT JR., Oliver S., Curator of Neuropteroids Emeritus. B.A. (1953), M.S. (1955) University of Massachusetts; Ph.D. (1960) Cornell University. Research specialties: Taxonomy and biology of the Trichoptera and Megaloptera of the New World. Contact: FlintO@si.edu


of Lepidoptera (moths); biogeography of Pacific Basin, New Guinea, and Africa; plant-insect community ecology. Contact: MillerS@si.edu


Department of Invertebrate Zoology

The Department of Invertebrate Zoology is dedicated to the study of invertebrate animals (exclusive of insects) and enhancing the scientific value of the National Collection to understand the natural environment. Among the NMNH biology departments, Invertebrate Zoology spans the greatest phyletic diversity and all major habitats, from the equator to the poles and from the depths of the oceans to the peaks of the tallest mountains. Its research staff includes resident affiliated staff of the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) division of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Agency and of the Animal Parasitic Diseases Laboratory of the US Department of Agriculture.

Research

The Department of Invertebrate Zoology supports original research on all major invertebrate animal groups except insects (see Department of Entomology). Research efforts are collections-informed and
focus on systematics, phylogeny, morphology, life histories, biogeography, ecology, and molecular analyses from genes to genomics. Though the department has a strong marine focus, it also hosts research programs on terrestrial and freshwater sponges, worms and mollusks, with important conservation elements. Department scientists continue to discover and document the wealth of unknown invertebrate diversity. In addition, they increasingly are focused on the nexus of species delimitation and population genetics. Research programs often are collections-oriented and include field components, which can be in terrestrial, freshwater and marine environments, including deep-sea, coral reefs, mangroves, and caves. Marine sites near Smithsonian laboratories on the coasts of Florida, Belize, as well as Caribbean and Pacific Panama have been studied especially extensively. Currently there is a strong focus on southwestern Pacific and Indo-Pacific sites such as French Polynesia, Indonesia and Philippines, among others. Marine specimens are obtained by hand, SCUBA, ship-based trawls, dredges and plankton nets, as well as deep submersibles and underwater remotely operated vehicles. A plot of invertebrate zoology specimen collection sites outlines all coasts and covers much of the globe. Current department scientists study invertebrates throughout the world, driven by distribution and knowledge gaps for their particular interests.

Collections
The approximately 70 million specimens of the U.S. National Invertebrate Collection are organized into collections primarily by traditional phyla, but also as plankton, meiofauna and animal parasites and the Department recently became the new home for the US National Parasite Collection (comprised primarily of animal parasites). Included are representatives from all currently recognized invertebrate phyla. The collections are housed on over 18 miles of shelving, in 16,500 drawers with a combined storage area of 2.3 acres, and 70 steel tanks. They include about 70,000 lots of types – specimens of the same species collected at the same time and place – or about 335,000 individual type specimens. Each year approximately 100,000 specimens are loaned to students and researchers around the world and about 15,000 new specimens are added to the collection. About 75% of the specimens in the collection are fluid-stored (alcohol) and 25% dry. The alcohol collections of the Department of Invertebrate Zoology are located in an offsite collection storage facility in the Museum Support Center, Maryland, about 10 miles from downtown Washington, D.C. The facility offers state-of-the-art environmental controls, life safety systems, storage for collections, and labs for Museum and visiting scientists.

Incorporated into the general reference collections are significant holdings originating from federally-funded programmatic studies, including more than 92,000 lots from the US Department of Commerce fishery surveys (NOAA/NMFS and its precursors); more than 192,000 lots from the US Department of the Interior from site surveys for oil and gas leases (BOEM, MMS and USGS), which include more than 76,000 lots of invertebrate collected from the Gulf of Mexico. Also included are more than 40,000 lots of polar invertebrates the majority collected in conjunction with NSF’s US Antarctic Program (USAP). The
collections also feature specimens collected from surveys of hydrothermal vents. Collections for Crustacea, Mollusks and Parasites are our largest but most of the department’s other collections rate, among their counterparts, as the most important or among the few most important in the world.

**Crustacea**
The Crustacean collection is the world’s largest, with more than 600,000 lots and about 25,250 lots of types. Of the approximately 5,200 known genera of Crustacea, 4,800, or 91%, are represented in the collection. The crayfish collection is one of the most extensive in the world.

**Mollusks**
The mollusk collection holds more than 1,000,000 lots and over 12,000 primary types. Special strengths include gastropods and bivalves of North America; Indo-Pacific marine fauna; world-wide Cephalopoda; and Southern Ocean fauna. Spring snails in the US and Mexican deserts have been studied extensively to track current and past water-courses.

**Parasites**
The United States National Parasite Collection (USNPC) was established in 1892 and acquired by the Department of Invertebrate Zoology in 2013. It is a cornerstone of global and North American parasitology, is one of the most active parasite collections in the world, and had been maintained by scientists and curators of the Agricultural Research Service of the United States Department of Agriculture for 70 years. The USNPC holdings include more than 100,000 catalogued lots of animal parasites, focusing on helminthes and to a lesser extent other groups; included are approximately 3,000 holotypes and 7,000 type series.

**Other Invertebrates**
The collections include over 100,000 lots of Cnidaria including 3,680 types; 70,000 lots of Porifera/Protozoa with 7,312 types; and 30,000 lots of Tunicata, with over 300 types. Approximately 98% of the known echinoderm families are represented in the collections. The worm collection totals over 92,000 lots and 9,350 lots of types. Collections for annelids (especially oligochaetes, leeches, branchiobdellids, polychaetes, sipunculans, and vestimentiferans), nematodes and nemerteans are considered world class in size as well as in taxonomic and geographic coverage.

**Facilities**
The Department of Invertebrate Zoology has a histology laboratory for traditional anatomical preparations as well as preparing specimens for scanning electron microscopy (SEM). An embedding center, rotary microtomes, staining center and warming trays are available for use. Standard compound and dissecting microscopes are available for examining and photodocumenting prepared specimens.
Specialized equipment includes two ultramicrotomes for thin-sectioning (but no TEM). The department also has a wetroom for maintaining aquaria of living freshwater and marine animals.

**Field Work**
Field studies are underway throughout the US and the world, especially at marine sites but also in many terrestrial sites.

**Education and Outreach**
The Department of Invertebrate Zoology participates in several cooperative graduate education programs, including formal affiliations with American University; College of William and Mary; George Mason University; George Washington University; Rosenstiel School of Marine and Atmospheric Sciences at the University of Miami; University of Louisiana, Lafayette; and University of Maryland, College Park. Department staff serve on graduate committees for a variety of Universities in the United States and throughout the world.

**Libraries**
The invertebrate zoology library currently holds over 5,000 volumes and maintains 27 journal subscriptions, focusing on systematics and taxonomy; morphology, anatomy and physiology; ecology and distribution; genetics and evolution; and paleobiology of invertebrates. The Department also houses a superb collection of invertebrate reprints on sponges, mollusks, polychaete worms, leeches, oligochaetes, crustaceans, nematodes, and nemerteans. The Wilson Copepod Library contains all known literature for copepods and branchiurans, and a comprehensive database with over 49,000 bibliographic entries (available online at: [http://invertebrates.si.edu/copepod/index.htm](http://invertebrates.si.edu/copepod/index.htm)). The Rathbun Library (Crustacea) has approximately 2,100 items, including 6 journal subscriptions. The Mollusks collection incorporates the gift of the William Healy Dall Library and contains about 7,000 volumes and 56 journal subscriptions on recent and fossil malacology, including Bivalvia, Gastropoda and Cephalopoda. There are also comprehensive specialty libraries covering the Echinodermata, Cnidaria, Porifera and Annelida.

**RESEARCH STAFF**


AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF

COLLINS, Allen Gilbert, Adjunct Scientist and Curator for Medusozoa (Cnidaria) and Hexactinellida (Porifera); Director, Systematics Laboratory, National Marine Fisheries Service, Department of Commerce.


RUETZLER, Klaus, Research Biologist Emeritus. Matura (1955) Realgymnasium, Vienna; Ph.D. (1963) University of Vienna. Research specialties: Systematics and biology of sponges; marine ecology, especially of Caribbean coral reefs and mangroves. Contact: Ruetzler@si.edu

VECCHIONE, Michael, Adjunct Scientist and Curator of Cephalopod and Pteropod Mollusks, and Systematics Zoologist, Systematics Laboratory, National Marine Fisheries Service, Department of Commerce. B.S. (1972) University of Miami; Ph.D. (1979) College of William and Mary. Research specialties: Systematics, development, biogeography, and ecology of cephalopods. Contact: Vecchiom@si.edu
Department of Paleobiology

http://paleobiology.si.edu/

The mission of the Department of Paleobiology is the discovery, description, and interpretation of the past history of life on Earth and its context within the surrounding environment. Research efforts of the Department are driven by important evolutionary and ecological questions that require the charting of the patterns and processes of past life. These endeavors are accomplished by active field work, examination of collections, archiving of resulting data, publication of research results, and sponsoring a variety of education and outreach activities.

Research

The Department of Paleobiology is a center for interdisciplinary research on the history of life on Earth through time. Research programs in paleontology encompass the systematics of specific fossil animal and plant groups and their associations, the evolutionary processes underlying phylogenetic patterns, paleoecology, the responses of ecosystems to abiotic and biotic changes, and the relationships of ecological patterns to evolving lineages. Studies of environmental history have emphasized the responses of shallow-water depositional systems to changing climates and rates of subsidence, reef dynamics, and the history of ocean basins.

Collections

The Department of Paleobiology has responsibility for the day-to-day curation of the National Collection of Fossils and Sediments. The Collection represents a microcosm of the Museum’s biological departments and has a historic origin. Some of the specimens were collected even before the Powell and Hayden Surveys of the late 1800’s.

The Collection counts more than 42 million fossils including over 290,000 type specimens, and 50,000 sediment samples with representative material collected within and outside the United States and spans geological time from the Precambrian to the Recent. To facilitate access, accountability, and curation, the Collection is divided into four sub-collections: invertebrates, vertebrates, plant fossils, and sediment samples. There is a general organizational scheme used for most of the sub-collections. Published specimens are grouped by geologic age and taxon (e.g., Mesozoic Gastropoda Type, Paleozoic Anthozoa Type). Identified but unpublished specimens are stored either as a unit (e.g., Brachiopoda Biological Collection) or by geologic age and taxon (e.g., Mesozoic Gastropoda Biologic). Stratigraphic collections are organized by geological age then locality. Although they contain a variety of taxa, some unique collections (e.g. Burgess Shale Types, Burgess Shale Biologics) are kept together as sub-collections. The collections also include outstanding archival documentation relating to collections and
specimens such as illustrations, paintings, field notebooks, annotated maps, correspondence, photographs, specimen ledgers, and card files.

Each year, thousands of specimens are loaned to students and researchers around the world for scientific investigation as well as for exhibit. Specimens are added through staff collecting, donations from private individuals and educational/public institutions, and transfers from other government agencies.

**Invertebrate Paleontology**
The collections include outstanding invertebrate paleontology collections, including the Trilobite Type Collection; Hazen Trilobite Collection; Cenozoic Marine Mollusk Type Collection; Burgess Shale Collection; Dominican Amber Collection; and Kohls Green River Collection. They total over 175,000 specimens and representing the largest or almost largest collection of these fossils in the world. The Echinodermata includes the Springer Collection, donated by Frank Springer in 1911, which is the largest repository of fossil crinoids in the world consisting of nearly 4,500 primary types, including 1,678 holotypes, mostly from Paleozoic sequences in North America and Europe as well as more than 100,000 secondary types derived from all parts of the world; the Glass Mountain Collection (Brachiopoda); and the Kohls Green River Insect Collection. [MARY: The legal status of the Kishenehn Collection is as yet unresolved.] The Foraminifera Collection which is among the largest repository in the world of foraminiferal type specimens including over 16,000 primary types (holotypes and paratypes) and over 200,000 secondary types representing about 75% of all the type specimens of the American smaller foraminifera and 90% of the larger American Mesozoic and Cenozoic foraminifera and including the Cushman Collection of Foraminifera, willed to the Smithsonian by Dr. Joseph A Cushman, of approximately 150,000 mounted slides, 25,000 type slides and figured specimens; Solnhofen Collection; and the Micropaleontological Reference Center Collection housing more than 10,000 microfossil samples of foraminifera in specimen containers, as well as calcareous nannofossils, radiolarians and diatoms on slides. The department also maintains collections of plant–insect interactions ranging from the Early Carboniferous to the middle Eocene. Contact: Dan Levin Email LevinD@si.edu

**Vertebrate Paleontology**
Outstanding collections include the Marsh Dinosaur Collection; Fossil Marine Mammal Collection; Hagerman Horse Collection; and Teleoceras Collection. Vertebrate collections of fishes and fish-like vertebrates, amphibians, reptiles, and non-mammalian synapsids are arranged taxonomically; mammals are organized first by stage and then taxonomy. The first significant dinosaur fossils added to the museum’s collections was the type specimen of the sauropod Dystrophaeus viaemalae, collected by J. S. Newberry and donated in 1859, and Lower Jurassic dinosaur footprints from the Connecticut Valley, donated in 1861. The collections currently include over 1,500 catalogued specimens of dinosaurs. The
Marsh Collection, the largest single dinosaur collection at the Smithsonian, includes some of the most important dinosaurs known to science including skeletons of Allosaurus, Camptosaurus, Ceratosaurus, Edmontosaurus, Stegosaurus, and Triceratops. Contacts: Michael Brett-Surman Email Brettsur@si.edu and David Bohaska Email BohaskaD@si.edu

Paleobotany
The paleobotany type collection, considered among the best collections of its kind in the world, is arranged by publication date and author whereas the rest of the paleobotany collections are organized by stratigraphy, collector, or age. The fossil plant collections are complemented by two collections of cleared and stained leaf samples of present-day flowering plants, preserved on more than 20,000 glass slides, the best of their kind for comparison with fossil material. Contact: Jon Wingerath Email Wingerat@si.edu

Sedimentology
The Sediment Collection includes a reference collection of over 50,000 sediment samples as well as representative material collected during historic cruises such as the Albatross and Coastal Survey Studies conducted in the late 1800’s. In addition, cores collected from coral reefs to study their Holocene history include cores from Galeta Reef, Panama, Nonsuch Bay, Antigua, Stocking Island, Bahamas, and Holandes Cay, Panama. Also included are surface samples from Cobbler’s reef, Barbados, and stromatolite samples from both northern Belize and Shark Bay, Australia. Contact: Kathy Hollis Email HollisK@si.edu

Facilities
Laboratories of the Department include the Paleontology Preparation Lab, Sedimentology Lab, Acid Room, and several specialized preparation areas for invertebrates and fossil plants. These laboratories are well equipped for paleontological, sedimentological, and marine geological research. The Department maintains a darkroom, facilities for preparation of thin sections, petrographic equipment, X-ray apparatus, and several facilities for bulk maceration of matrix-bound fossil specimens ranging from arthropod cuticles to vertebrate bones.

Field Work
Active, on-going field research sites include the Western Interior of North America, and involves collections of paleobotanical, vertebrate, and invertebrate and taphonomic fossils from the late Paleozoic to Neogene deposits. Departmental staff also have major field programs in Africa, including eastern Africa, particularly the Pliocene to Recent record of hominids and co-occurring mammals in Kenya and the adjacent region, and China, where there is investigation of Late Permian to Late Triassic biotas for the effects of the end-Permian extinction and examination of the diversity of insects, plants and their associations before and after the angiosperm ecologic expansion. Additional study sites
include southern South America where Paleogene whales and floras are studied. The Department also has been actively involved in research of coral reefs at Carrie Bow Cay in Belize, as well as sites across the major oceans where sediment cores are examined for microfossil and physical material to detect major environmental and biological events during the past 100 million years.

Publications
The Smithsonian Contributions to Paleobiology is a series dedicated to the publication of monographic systematic studies of fossil organisms. The Atoll Research Bulletin covers research on the biology, ecology, and environmental settings of present-day and fossil coral reefs. The Evolution of Terrestrial Ecosystems Newsletter informs colleagues of research, colloquia, and other events pertaining to the Evolution of Terrestrial Ecosystems consortium at the NMNH. The Fossil Record is the quarterly Department newsletter and includes narrative updates of departmental activities and research.

Education and Outreach
The Department of Paleobiology organizes and participates in a variety of public outreach programs, both formally and informally. The most popular educational program is the Paleobiology Training Program, which consists of classes plus field trips covering an introduction to geology and paleontology and an overview of current departmental research. FossiLab is a glass-enclosed laboratory in the paleontology exhibits space where trained volunteers prepare fossils for scientific study, display, or storage, and speak with the public about their work. Through a variety of cooperative arrangements staff members act both formally and informally as advisors to graduate students and occasionally teach courses at universities both locally and nationally. Specimens are made available to students for thesis work through loans to their academic advisors and students and researchers are welcome to visit the collections and facilities to conduct their investigations on-site.

Libraries
The Department of Paleobiology maintains seven specialty libraries. For some, oversight is jointly shared with the Smithsonian Institution Libraries (Kellogg, Vertebrate Paleontology, Cooper). For others (Todd, Paleobotany, Coral, Brachiopod) the responsibility for care and maintenance rests solely with Paleobiology staff. The libraries contain books of general interest to geology and paleontology, as well as volumes specific to the taxonomic focus. The Department houses a complete set of the Deep Sea Drilling Project-Ocean Drilling Program publications in the Micropaleontological Reference Center.

The Vertebrate Paleontology library collection holds over 1,800 volumes focusing on paleobiology, systematic paleontology, and distribution in space and time of vertebrates of the Paleozoic, Mesozoic, and Cenozoic. The Cooper Reading Room contains about 250 volumes on general geology, invertebrate paleobiology, historical geology, paleontology and other subjects.
The Remington Kellogg Library of Marine Mammalogy holds about 1,800 books and bound journal issues on all aspects of fossil and living marine mammals, including ecology, morphology, paleobiology, and phylogeny.

Programs and Partnerships

Evolution of Terrestrial Ecosystems Program
The Evolution of Terrestrial Ecosystems Program (ETE) is an interdisciplinary program whose mission is to document and interpret the history of terrestrial ecosystems from 420 million years ago to the present and to synergize interactions between paleoecologists and ecologists. ETE brings together scientists from around the world to study the patterns and causal process of animal and plant community assembly and disassembly over geological time and up to the present day. Information from the fossil and geological record provides a unique perspective on ecological change through comparisons of past ecosystems with those of today and helps us to understand how ecosystems could change in the future. Contacts: Anna K. Behrensmeyer BehrensA@si.edu and S. Kathleen Lyons LyonsS2@si.edu

Paleobiology Training Program
The Paleobiology Training Program (PTP) is designed to give interested members of the public a 12-lecture introduction to geology, evolution, fossils, and the history of life. The course also includes two field trips. Graduates of the PTP can continue to volunteer for the Department, gaining more specialized knowledge relating to research, collections management, specimen conservation or other departmental activities. A fee of $200 per participant is charged to cover the cost of the course. Each participant receives a certificate of completion. Classes are offered from 2-4 p.m. on Tuesday afternoons, and held in the Department of Paleobiology at the National Museum of Natural History in Washington, DC. Class size is limited to 25 students. Contact: Thomas Jorstad JorstadT@si.edu

RESEARCH STAFF


Dinosauria; systematics of basal Theropoda; vertebrae paleoecology of Mesozoic terrestrial ecosystems; the dinosaur fossil record. Contact: CarranoM@si.edu


ERWIN, Douglas, Senior Research Biologist and Curator of Paleozoic Invertebrates. A.B. (1980) Colgate University; Ph.D. (1985) University of California, Santa Barbara. Research specialties: Macroevolution and evolutionary innovations, particularly the Cambrian metazoan radiation and post-extinction biotic recoveries; the Permian mass extinction; evolutionary history and systematics of Cambrian-Triassic gastropods. Contact: ErwinD@si.edu


LABANDEIRA, Conrad, Senior Research Geologist and Curator of Fossil Arthropods. B.A. (1980) California State University, Fresno; M.S. (1986) University of Wisconsin, Milwaukee; Ph.D. (1990) University of Chicago. Research specialties: Interactions between plants and insects in the fossil record; terrestrial fossil arthropods, particularly insects; evolution of insect mouthparts; fossil insect diversity; the evolutionary development of insects. Contact: LabandeC@si.edu


late Paleozoic and Mesozoic non-mammalian synapsids and reptiles (especially non-avian archosaurs); patterns and causes of late Paleozoic and early Mesozoic biotic changes. Contact: SuesH@si.edu


WING, Scott L., Research Geologist and Curator of Paleobotany. B.A. (1976), Ph.D. (1981) Yale University. Research specialties: Paleoecology; Cenozoic and Mesozoic paleoclimate; angiosperm history and systematics; fossil plants of the Rocky Mountain region; plant taphonomy. Contact: WingS@si.edu

AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF

BAMBACH, Richard, Research Associate. B.A. (1957) Johns Hopkins University; M.A. (1964) Yale University; Ph.D. (1969) Yale University. Research specialties: Community paleoecology, diversity, and diversity change through time; Paleozoic bivalva mollusks; paleogeography and paleobiogeography; interpretation of depositional environments; macroevolution. BambachR@si.edu

BUZAS, Martin A., Curator of Foraminifera Emeritus. B.A. (1958) University of Connecticut; M.S. (1960) Brown University; Ph.D. (1963) Yale University. Research specialties: Foraminifera; quantitative ecology-paleoecology; biogeography; evolution. Contact: BuzasM@si.edu


GREENWALT, Dale, Research Associate. B.A. (1971) University of Minnesota; M.A. (1976) Bemidji State University; Ph.D. (1981) Iowa State University. Research specialties: Paleogene insect faunas of North America, particularly those of the Kishenehn and Green River Formations; organic geochemistry. Contact: GreenwaltD@si.edu


MACINTYRE, Ian G., Research Geologist Emeritus. B.S. (1957) Queen's University; Ph.D. (1967) McGill University. Research specialties: Carbonate petrography; geological aspects of tropical coral-reef ecosystems; Holocene reef history in the western Atlantic and Eastern Pacific; shallow-water marine geology of the U.S. continental shelf; problems in submarine cementation. Contact: MacIntyr@si.edu


TOSCANO, Marguerite, Research Associate. B.S. (1982) Long Island University; M.S. (1986), University of Delaware; Ph.D. (1996) University of South Florida. Research specialties: Quaternary coastal stratigraphy (siliclastic and carbonate); multi-proxy reconstructions of late Quaternary sea-level change; Pleistocene and Holocene coral reef histories, geochronology, paleoclimate, and sea level interpretations. Contact: ToscanoM@si.edu


Department of Vertebrate Zoology

http://vertebrates.si.edu

The mission of the Department of Vertebrate Zoology is to discover, describe and classify the world’s species of vertebrates and interpret the evolutionary history of this high profile diversity to meet the needs of science and society.

Research

Research in the Department of Vertebrate Zoology is organized into four divisions: Amphibians and Reptiles, Birds, Fishes, and Mammals. Research studies extend across the spectrum of systematics, morphology, molecular biology, biogeography, life history, behavior, and ecology of fishes, amphibians, reptiles, birds, and mammals with strengths in phylogeny and revisionary studies within these groups. Geographical areas of particular research interest include North, Central and South America; Africa; and the Indo-Pacific region and adjoining areas in southern Asia.

Collections

Worldwide collections of preserved specimens and extensive osteological collections are the basis for monographic studies of vertebrate species and their higher taxa, and for related studies focused on the evolution and ecology of vertebrates. The vertebrate collections trace their origin to the two boxcars of specimens that Spencer Fullerton Baird, one of the first Secretaries of the Smithsonian, brought with him in 1850. Since that time, the Department of Vertebrate Zoology has grown with responsibility to maintain the foremost international collections of vertebrate animals, comprising the world’s largest collections of fishes (approximately 6 million specimens), mammals (590,000 specimens), and amphibians and reptiles (570,000 specimens), plus the world’s third largest collection of birds (600,000 specimens). The research value of each Division’s holdings is amplified by many historically important series including 15,803 primary type specimens. Accordingly, the department is recognized internationally for the systematic and geographic comprehensiveness of its collections and for its influential, high profile research programs in systematic biology and associated fields.

Division of Amphibians and Reptiles
Research in the division covers a wide spectrum of biological topics and geographic areas. Most research is collections based and emphasizes the evolution, biogeography and systematics of selected groups of frogs, lizards, snakes and turtles from North America, tropical America, Oceania and adjacent western Pacific Rim countries. Staff scientists in the Division use a variety of approaches, including general morphology, morphometry, and molecular techniques. Biodiversity surveys and monitoring population and community structure are regular features of the staff's fieldwork.

The Amphibian and Reptile Collection is the largest and among the most important in the world, numbering over 575,000 specimens organized alphabetically by taxonomy, and then numerically within a species. Each year about 2,000 new specimens are added to the collection and about 1,200 specimens are sent on loan to other researchers. The oldest documented specimen dates back to 1834. The collection is comprised of over 154,000 frogs, 230,000 salamanders, 370 caecilians, 800 crocodilians, 16 tuatara, 115,000 lizards, 450 amphisbaenids, 54,000 snakes, and 19,000 turtles. Of these approximately 13,000 are type specimens, with highest representation of North and Latin American taxa. The majority of specimens, 552,000, in the Amphibian and Reptile collection are wet collections – specimens stored in 70% ethanol. The division also maintains 13,400 dry collections, mostly skeletal material but also including flat skins. The glycerin-stored cleared and stained collection – specimens resulting from a process that transparently clears the specimen tissues leaving bone stained red and cartilage blue – counts about 4,200 specimens and mainly includes preparations of small specimens that would be damaged or deformed during the process of making traditional skeletal preparations. The Division has 7,850 formalin-stored specimens, primarily consisting of amphibian larvae, particularly tadpoles. The histological slide collection of 1,600 features microscope slides from Ernest Wever’s research on amphibian and reptile ears but also includes important representative slides from aging and reproductive studies. The Division has a sound archive that includes both the original and archival copies of audiotapes, primarily of frog vocalizations, as vouchers of published works and species reference. Most tapes have been digitized and transferred to CDs. Images, including print and digital photographs as well as radiographs are also included in the Division’s collections. Tissue samples, although not considered part of the permanent collections because they are typically consumed by the analysis, are routinely collected and a sizable number representing a variety of taxa are available for research and study.

Contacts: Steve Gotte Email GotteS@si.edu

Division of Birds

Research in the Division of Birds is oriented toward the evolution, biogeography, and systematics of birds. Particular interests include functional anatomy, structural adaptation, phylogeny, distribution and systematics of Neotropical birds, conservation biology of North American migrants, forensic ornithology, and paleontology and evolution of birds and of is-land avifaunas. Recent field sites include southeastern
United States, Texas, California, Jamaica, Guyana, Peru, Paraguay, Uruguay, Korea, Burma and Gabon. In cooperation with the U.S. Armed Forces and Federal Aviation Administration, specialized research is currently underway in microscopic feather identification applying forensic methodologies to determine species of birds from fragmentary evidence, especially in relation to bird strikes on aircraft.

The Division of Birds maintains the third largest bird collection in the world, with approximately 600,000 specimens including many historical specimens, such as a Charles Darwin specimen that may be the only one in a North American museum – one of the few existing specimens to bear Darwin’s original field label. There are also specimens collected by Alfred Russel Wallace, William Henry Hudson, and other notables. The National Collection, known in the ornithological literature by the acronym USNM (referring to the old name of United States National Museum), has representatives of about 80% of the approximately 10,500 known species in the world’s avifauna. The first group of specimens originated from the private collection of Spencer Fullerton Baird, who collected in the Carlisle, Pennsylvania region in the early 1840’s. Baird’s collection also contained material from leading American naturalists of the early 1800’s, such as J. J. Audubon, and J. K. Townsend. The bird collection served as the repository for many of the specimens from the U. S. Exploring Expedition and of the surveys in the 1800’s to explore the western territories, railroad and telephone routes as well as international boundary surveys. Theodore Roosevelt collected birds as a young boy and also as a member of the Smithsonian African Expedition; his specimens are part of the USNM collection. A major portion of the bird collection came from the activities of the U.S. Biological Survey, which actively collected over much of North America from the 1890’s to 1930’s. The oldest known specimen in the Division was collected in Brazil in 1818. While the majority of the specimens in the Bird Division consist of study skins (about 500,000), skeletal (60,000) and anatomical (ethanol-stored: 30,000) specimens are also maintained and these represent the largest and most diverse of these types of collections in the world. The skeletal collection includes representatives of over 5,100 different taxa. The fluid-stored collection has representatives of almost 4,200 different taxa as well as specialized subsets including a collection of fluid-preserved stomach contents, brains, syringes and a small cleared and stained collection. Additional collections include egg sets (33,012), nests (4,900), and mounted skins (ca. 2,200). The collection also includes approximately 40,000 frozen tissue samples. About 1,100 specimens are added to the collections each year and 35-50 loans of specimens sent to qualified researchers, students and exhibitions. Tissues frozen in liquid nitrogen have also been preserved and are stored at the Laboratories of Analytical Biology. The bird collection includes 3,968 primary type specimens. Information and specimen data for the type specimens is available through an electronic database – the USNM Birds Type Catalog. Approximately 70% of the main collection is computerized in an internal specimen data base. The geographic coverage of the bird collection is worldwide including major holdings from North America, Central America, the West Indies, northern South America, eastern Africa, and Southeast Asia. Regions that are insufficiently represented include southern South America, western Africa, Europe, northern Asia, New Zealand and
Australia and New Guinea.
Contacts: Brian Schmidt and Chris Milensky Email Milensky@si.edu

Division of Fishes
Research in the Division of Fishes is directed primarily toward systematic revisions of species, genera, and families, and the interpretation of higher classification and biogeography. Staff research efforts are currently focused on the Caribbean and Indo-Pacific marine shore fishes, especially blennies and gobies; beloniform, scombroid, pleuronectiform fishes world-wide; larval fish studies, ontogeny and reproductive morphology; and Southeast Asia, South American and African freshwater fishes, especially atherinoid characiforms and catfishes. Osteological, myological and other studies are being conducted as a basis for understanding the phylogeny and higher classification among a broad range of taxa.

The Division of Fishes maintains the largest collection of fishes in the world with over 975,000 lots – specimens of the same species collected at the same time and place – totaling over 6 million individual specimens. The collection is arranged phylogenetically by family and then alphabetically by genus and species within each family. Over 35% of the collection has been computer catalogued and is accessible through an online searchable database. Specimens include adult fish as well as egg, larval and juvenile stages. For some taxa, especially those who progress through varied morphologies, preserved representatives of the complete series of life stages are available. The majority of specimens are stored in ethanol but the collection also includes dry skeletons (5,064) and specially prepared (cleared and stained) articulated skeletons (5,330) stored in glycerin as well as histology slides and otoliths. The collections include many rare and important fish species, including a Coelacanth, Latimeria chalumnae. About 25,000 or 75% of the over 33,000 known fish species are represented in the collection, including 19,000 lots (about 94,500 specimens) of type specimens representing 8,890 nominal species; including 6,375 primary types making this the largest such collection in the world. The fish collections include specimens from many historical expeditions including marine fishes from the Wilkes Expedition (1838) and U.S. Bureau of Fisheries trawling expeditions conducted by the Blake, Albatross, Fish Hawk and other ships in the late 1800’s and early 1900’s, the Smithsonian Biological Survey of the Canal Zone, as well as North American freshwater fishes collected during the Mississippi-Pacific Railroad and Mexican Boundary Surveys in the 1850’s and by David Starr Jordan and his students and colleagues (1860 to 1920). The collection has the world’s largest holdings of Indo-Pacific marine shore fishes and extensive coverage of Caribbean marine fishes as well as both North and South American freshwater fishes. In addition to the specimens, the collection includes illustrations and photographs (25,000 units) as well as radiographs (25,000) of fish. Contact: Jeffrey Williams Email WilliamsJT@si.edu

Division of Mammals
Research in the Division of Mammals is primarily concerned with systematic revisions, distribution and ecology, natural history, and functional anatomy. Staff research interests are concentrated on the mammals of Africa, Southeast Asia, and the Western Hemisphere. Studies of the systematics and ecology of marine mammals, especially whales and porpoises, of rodents, of bats, and of primates are being actively pursued.

With roughly 590,000 voucher specimens, the Division of Mammals maintains, by far, the world’s largest – nearly twice the size of the next largest – and one of the most important collections of mammals. The standard preparation is the skin and skull of which there are over 350,000 specimens. Other major holdings include 28,000 skeletons, 100,000 fluid-stored specimens, and 3,000 tanned skins. The collection includes 3,208 primary type specimens and many historically important specimens. The collections include several special subsets, among these are mammalian brains (857 specimens), male genitalia (1,700 specimens), fluid-preserved hearts (373), cleared-and-stained specimens (400) as well as karyotype slides (2,000), hair slides and bacula. Frozen tissue samples of vouchered specimens number about 4,000 with an additional 3,000 samples without vouchers.

The oldest specimens originated from the activities of the U.S. Exploring Expedition, dating from 1838-1842, and the personal collection of Spencer Fullerton Baird. A significant portion of the collection’s North American specimens resulted from the Biological Survey program, initiated by C. Hart Merriam and conducted by the U.S. Department of Agriculture, in the 1890s-1930s. The Mammal collection includes specimens from William L. Abbott who made large collections of mammals from Central and Southeast Asia. The Smithsonian African Expedition acquired many specimens from east Africa (1909-1911), some of which were collected by former President Theodore Roosevelt, and during the 1960s, large field pro-grams surveying mammals as disease vectors, such as the Smithsonian Venezuelan Project and the African Mammal Project, added more than 100,000 specimens to the collection.

Each year 1,500 specimens are loaned to qualified researchers. Data for over 546,000 specimens are electronically available through a searchable database. The taxonomic and geographic scope of the USNM mammal collection spans the globe, with especially strong representation from North America, Central America, northern South America, Africa, and Southeast Asia. Contacts: Darrin Lunde and Suzanne Peurach Email PeurachS@si.edu

Facilities
Specialized facilities including radiographic and light photography systems (both digital and film in each case), dark-room, digital imaging and histological facilities, and sound analysis equipment are available. These are supplemented by discipline specific libraries and archives of original illustrations, maps, and sound recordings.
Field Work
Staff in the Department of Vertebrate Zoology conduct field research on all continents with particular emphasis throughout the Americas, portions of Africa and Southeast Asia and adjoining regions and across many portions of the World Ocean. In recent years traditional forms of specimen preparation have been supplemented by photographic documentation of life coloration, more encompassing anatomical preparations, and preservation of materials for molecular studies.

Education and Outreach
Graduate Programs are available in conjunction with University of Maryland and George Washington University including formal affiliations through the Robert Weintraub Program in Systematics and Evolution (http://www.gwu.edu/~clade/). Through this program GWU faculty and graduate students work on a variety of organisms including bacteria, protists, angiosperms, cnidarians, mollusks, polychaete worms, arthropods, echinoderms, dinosaurs, fish, mammals and lizards.

Staff in the Department of Vertebrate Zoology and affiliated agencies are also active as advisors to students throughout North America and in some countries in Central and South America and Europe. Students and researchers are welcome to conduct scientific investigations using the collections and facilities within the Department and may borrow certain materials for loan through their academic advisors and institutions.

Libraries
The library holdings in Vertebrate Zoology are divided among divisional libraries with references focusing on systematics, taxonomy, anatomy and physiology, ecology and distribution, and evolution of their respective subject groups. The Birds collection has over 10,000 volumes, including approximately 100 journal subscriptions. The Fishes library has over 8,000 volumes, including 106 journal subscriptions on fish biology, and over 120,000 reprints of scientific literature on fish taxonomy and systematics. The Mammals collection contains about 4,500 volumes, including 40 journal subscriptions. The Amphibian and Reptile Library has approximately 3,500 volumes, maintains 35 journal subscriptions, and includes over 70,000 herpetological reprints making it the largest such collection in the world.

Programs and Partnerships
Genetics Program
The Genetics Program, currently housed at the National Zoological Park, uses molecular genetic methods in support of studies in systematics, population and conservation genetics, and molecular ecology. Much of the research in this lab is directly applicable to concerns of conservation biology, and relevant to endangered species and biodiversity issues. The lab has specializations in the analysis of
ancient DNA, often from extinct birds and mammals; the genetics of host vector parasite interactions; and DNA typing to determine identity and relatedness of individuals, often using sub-optimal materials such as scats or hair samples. Contact: Jesus Maldonado MaldonadoA@si.edu.

**Marine Mammal Program**

Established in 1972, the Marine Mammal Program, which focuses on whales, dolphins, porpoises, sea cows, seals, and sea lions, is a cooperative research program whose principal goal is to extract all biological data possible from stranded and incidentally taken animals. Through a thorough examination of stranded and incidentally taken animals, valuable data is gained on many aspects of the normal life history of cetaceans. Scientists routinely collect data and specimens that relate to stomach contents, relative organ weights, parasite burden, reproductive condition and stage of physical maturity. Staff members also take external morphometrics and photographs of the external pigmentation pattern. The collection of marine mammals is the largest in the world, consisting of more than 6,400 specimens of cetaceans, 3,100 specimens of pinnipeds and 380 specimens of sirenians. Most of these are represented by osteological material although the collection also includes fluid and frozen specimens. Contact: Kristofer Helgen HelgenK@si.edu.

**RESEARCH STAFF**


JAMES, Helen F., Research Zoologist and Curator of Birds. B.A. (1977) University of Arkansas; D.Phil. (2000) Oxford University. Research specialties: Systematics, evolutionary morphology, and fossil record of birds; island biogeography and paleoecology; ecological effects of humans in island and marine ecosystems. Contact: JamesH@si.edu


AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF


COLLETTE, Bruce B., Adjunct Scientist, Systematics Laboratory, National Marine Fisheries Service, Department of Commerce. B.S. (1956), Ph.D. (1960) Cornell University. Research specialties: Systematics, evolution, zoogeography, anatomy, and biology of marine fishes, especially Scombroidei (mackerels and tunas), Xiphioidei (bill-fishes), Beloniformes (needlefishes and halfbeaks), and Batrachoididae (toadfishes). Contact: CollettB@si.edu

DOVE, Carla, Research Scientist. B.S. (1986) University of Montana; M.S. (1994), Ph.D (1998) George Mason University. Research specialties: Forensic ornithology; researches microscopic variation in downy feather structures and identifies unknown feather samples retrieved from aircraft engines, wildlife cases, prey remains, and anthropological artifacts. Contact: DoveC@si.edu

EMMONS, Louise, Research Associate. B.A. (1965) Sarah Lawrence College; Ph.D. (1975) Cornell University. Research specialties: Tropical rainforest mammals, especially rodents; Neotropical forest and southern savanna mammals. Contact: EmmonsL@si.edu

FOSTER, Mercedes S., Research Associate. B.A. (1963), M.A. (1965) University of California, Berkeley; Ph.D. (1974) University of South Florida. Research specialties: Evolution, ecology, and behavior of birds; tropical ecology; biodiversity methods; frugivorous birds, fruit nutrition, and seed dispersal. Contact: FosterM@si.edu


McDIARMID, Roy W., Adjunct Scientist, Patuxent Wildlife Research Center, U.S. Geological Survey. B.A. (1961), M.S. (1966), Ph.D. (1969) University of Southern California. Research specialties: Natural history and evolution of amphibians and reptiles, especially Neo-tropical forms; morphology and evolution of amphibian eggs and larvae (tadpoles); standard methods for inventory and monitoring species; world snake diversity; bibliographic history of herpetology. Contact: McDiarmR@si.edu

cetaceans; functional anatomy, distribution, and biology of cetaceans in the western and northern Atlantic. Contact: MeadJ@si.edu


SPRINGER, Victor G., Senior Scientist Emeritus. B.A. (1948) Emory University; M.S. (1954) University of Miami; Ph.D. (1957) University of Texas. Research specialties: Systematics, zoogeography, and anatomy of tropical marine fishes. Contact: Springer@si.edu


ZUG, George R., Curator of Amphibians and Reptiles Emeritus. B.A. (1960) Albright College; M.S. (1963) University of Florida; Ph.D. (1968) University of Michigan. Research specialties: Evolution and systematics of amphibians and reptiles, with emphasis on South Pacific species; biology and systematics of turtles. Contact: Zugg@si.edu

THEME III: STUDY OF HUMAN DIVERSITY AND CULTURE CHANGE

Our anthropologists seek to understand humanity in all of its complexity, within a framework of broad cultural, social, linguistic, and biological theories, from the emergence of the human species to the present. They communicate their findings widely, and their insights address the problems of the modern...
world and promote cross-cultural understanding and dialogue. Research themes include: 1) human-environmental interactions, encompassing the emergence of agriculture and domestication, and the study of human impacts on the environment to advance understanding of how humans have shaped the planet in recent times; 2) human origins, adaptations and radiations into new environments, and 3) human cultural diversity, cultural contact, and globalization and its impacts on the transformation and loss of cultural and linguistic diversity.

Department of Anthropology
http://anthropology.si.edu

The mission of the Department of Anthropology is to study the biological and cultural diversity of humankind around the globe. Our staff members record, study, collect and preserve artifacts representative of world societies and disseminate that knowledge widely through publications, exhibits, lectures, teaching, and by providing opportunities for research and study within the department.

Research
Research in the Department of Anthropology encompasses the entire range of human development, from the earliest traces of our distant ancestors, more than five million years ago, to today’s complex societies. Our researchers explore the effects of humans on the environment and the impacts of the environment on humans—learning how our responses may have shaped our evolution. Our archaeologists seek the origins of domestication and agriculture; they trace environmental change in marine environments through 9,000 year-old marine shells; they chart the arrivals of the first humans on the North American continent; they recreate past environments using agent-based computer modeling; they explore the connections between seventeenth-century Basque whalers and the indigenous people of Quebec. Our ethnologists work with indigenous communities around the world, examining the role of objects in the creation of identity and heritage, and collaborate with communities to document their endangered languages and knowledge systems. Our physical anthropologists study historic period populations, engage in cutting-edge forensic work and seek clues to help modern populations deal with real-time issues by studying the effects of environmental pollutants on the human skeleton.

Collections
The Department of Anthropology preserves diverse collections relating to world cultures and the history of anthropological study, and makes them accessible for a wide variety of research, education, and enrichment activities. The Anthropology collections are comprised of three main collections units: Archaeology, Ethnology and Physical Anthropology Collections; National Anthropological Archives; and Human Studies Film Archives.
**Anthropology Collections – Archaeology**

The archaeology collections consist of more than 2 million objects derived primarily from Smithsonian-sponsored excavations. From the mid-19th century survey of Mississippian mound sites to the massive mid-20th century River Basin Surveys Program to the current Paleo-Indian research program, much of this work has focused on North America. There are, however, significant collections from other world areas, including artifacts from the first excavations at many locations in Central and South America and rare materials from the Old World Paleolithic and Mesolithic.

Among the significant archaeology collections are the Division of Mound Explorations by Cyrus Thomas in the Eastern United States (1800s); the River Basin Survey collections (1946-1969) that include prehistoric and historical materials from the Missouri River Basin and WPA survey’s from the Southeastern United States; as well as the southwest archaeological materials excavated by Neil Judd from Chaco Canyon. Contact: David Rosenthal Email RosenthD@si.edu

**Anthropology Collections – Ethnology**

The ethnology collections are comprised of over 200,000 objects representing 19th and 20th century cultures from around the globe. Exploring expedition collections document periods of early contact worldwide, while the Bureau of American Ethnology materials represent the results of large-scale, systematic collecting as an integral part of in-depth research in Native American communities by scholars such as John Wesley Powell, James Stevenson, Jesse Fewkes, and James Mooney. The collections include Japanese material collected by Matthew Perry in the 1850s and several thousand items from the Pacific islands assembled by the U.S. Exploring Expedition, 1838-42. The collection is particularly strong in materials from North America, but there are also significant collections from Asia, Africa, the Caribbean, Central America, Mexico, Oceania, and South America. Contact: David Rosenthal Email RosenthD@si.edu

**Anthropology Collections – Physical Anthropology**

The physical anthropology collections, which are primarily osteological, are used for studies in biological anthropology, with nearly 33,000 individuals representing populations throughout the world. The majority of the material was recovered during archaeological investigations and represents over a millennium of human experience. The department has been one of the major repositories for federally sponsored archaeological investigations in the United States and the largest portion of the archaeological series comes from North America (approximately 45%). The balance of the collection is from South America (20%), Asia (15%), Africa (10%), and Europe (5%). The most extensive South American samples come from Peru, Argentina and Ecuador. Representative Asian groups include Mongolia, Northern China, and Siberia. There are also samples from Japan and the Pacific Island regions. The African continent is mainly represented by small population groups from various countries, with the
exception of an extensive collection of Egyptian skeletons from the Lisht and Kharga oases. Among the sample groups from Europe, the collection of skulls from Bavarian charnel houses is the largest along with an anatomical skull series from Berlin. There are also small representative samples from France, England, and Greece.

The collection includes one of the premier anatomical research collections, the Robert J. Terry collection, consisting of more than 1,700 complete human skeletons from known individuals assembled by Robert J. Terry between 1921 and 1946. Because of the completeness of the information and excellent preservation, it continues to be a fundamental resource for research on bone pathology, skeletal biology, and forensic anthropology. Another important anatomical collection in the Physical Anthropology Division was assembled by Dr. George Huntington (1861-1927) for his research in skeletal anatomy at the College of Physicians and Surgeons in New York. The collection represents over 3,600 individuals of known age, sex, nationality, and cause of death. The collection consists of European immigrants and New York City residents who died in boroughs of the city between the years of 1892-1920. In addition to human skeletal collections, the Department houses over 3,000 face molds and busts made from living or dead individuals representing ethnic groups from around the world. Many of the living masks are of well-known Native Americans who lived in the late 1800s and early 1900s; human paleoanthropology fossil casts, some of which are quite valuable because they are the only remaining representations of specimens that no longer exist; a number of human and animal mummies from various regions of the world; and a small collection of wet tissue specimens and a fairly large collection of hair samples from populations throughout the world. Contact: David Hunt Email HuntD@si.edu

National Anthropological Archives

The National Anthropological Archives collects and preserves historical and contemporary anthropological materials that document the world’s cultures and the history of the discipline. Its collections represent the four fields of anthropology — ethnology, linguistics, archaeology, and physical anthropology — and include manuscripts, field notes, correspondence, photographs, maps, sound recordings, film and video created by Smithsonian anthropologists and other preeminent scholars. The collections include the Smithsonian’s earliest attempts to document North American Indian cultures and the research reports and records of the Bureau of American Ethnology (1879-1964), the U.S. National Museum’s Division of Ethnology, its Division of Physical Anthropology, and River Basin Survey archaeology.

The NAA also maintains the records of the Smithsonian’s Department of Anthropology and of dozens of professional organizations, such as the American Anthropological Association, the American Ethnological Society, and the Society for American Archaeology. Among the earliest ethnographic collections are the diaries of John Wesley Powell, which recount his exploration of the Colorado and study of the region’s
Indians, and the pictographic histories of Plains Indians collected by U.S. military officers and BAE ethnographers. Other significant manuscript collections include the ethnographic and linguistic research of Franz Boas, Frances Densmore, Albert S. Gatschet, John Peabody Harrington, and J.N.B. Hewitt, as well as the expedition logs, photographs, and film record produced on Matthew Stirling’s explorations in New Guinea (1926-29). The Smithsonian’s broad collection policy and support of anthropological research for over 150 years have made the NAA and HSFA unparalleled resources for scholars interested in the cultures of North America, Latin America, Oceania, Africa, Asia and Europe. The NAA is the successor to the Archives of the Bureau of American Ethnology. In 1965, it joined the collections of the Department of Anthropology and in 1968 was renamed the National Anthropological Archives. Although North American materials remain one of the collection’s strengths, for the past 40 years the NAA has collected and preserved anthropological materials that document cultures from around the world.

All told, the archives curates 9,000 linear feet of manuscripts (about 17 million pages); 400,000 ethnological and archaeological photographs (including some of the earliest images of indigenous people worldwide); 21,000 works of native art (mainly North American, Asian, and Oceanic); and 3,700 sound recordings. Contacts: Jake Homiak Email HomiakJ@si.edu

Human Studies Film Archives
The Human Studies Film Archives was established in 1981 to collect, preserve, and make available for re-search use anthropological film and video records. The collection includes historic and contemporary, edited and unedited, silent and sound, and black- and-white and color film and video documents from around the world. The growing collection totals al-most 34,000 holdings including 15,000 rolls of original preserved film, 5,500 rolls of reference film, 3,100 5-inch sound tapes, 5,670 7-inch sound tapes, 608 snn tapes, 868 cassette tapes and 3,200 videocassettes representing over 8 million feet. These records were created by a diverse group of people including anthropologists, archaeologists, Peace Corps volunteers, missionaries, teachers, commercial and independent film-makers, and travelers. Supplementary materials such as annotations, sound recordings, field notes, photographs, and dissertations, accompany many of the film projects. An active preservation program ensures that the Film Archives’ archival moving image records are not lost due to neglect and deterioration. Contacts: Pam Wintle Email WintleP@si.edu and Mark White Email WhiteMK@si.edu

Facilities
The Department of Anthropology maintains well-equipped conservation laboratories, a collection processing laboratory, and a section for scientific illustration. The Department has advanced x-ray equipment including a Siemens Somatom CT scanner. The CT scanner is used extensively to study objects in a nondestructive and noninvasive manner. Recently studied objects and specimens include human skeletal remains, mummies, ethnographic objects, forensic objects, and archaeological items.
CT scanner is available to other departments and organizations within the Smithsonian and collaborations related to scanner use include institutions worldwide. Fieldwork equipment includes Ashtec/Magellan GPS (Global Positioning System), Topcom electronic total station, and Geonics electromagnetic equipment. Use of the CT scanner and surveying equipment may be offered to researchers and advanced students when available.

Fieldwork
Department of Anthropology scientific staff members conduct extensive field research throughout the world including archaeological, ethnological, linguistic, and physical anthropological research in Argentina, Saudi Arabia, Bahrain, Brazil, Canada, China, Cuba, Denmark, Ecuador, Egypt, England, Greenland, Greece, Indonesia, Iran, Israel, Jordan, Kenya, Korea, Kuwait, Labrador, Mali, Burma (Myanmar), Mexico, Mongolia, Pakistan, Polynesia, Peru, Syria, Tanzania and Tonga, as well as in various parts of the United States, including California’s Channel Islands and the Chesapeake Bay.

Publications
Smithsonian Contributions to Anthropology, the encyclopedic Handbook of North American Indians, the Arctic Studies Newsletter and Contribution to Circumpolar Anthropology. In the past, our department has produced Anthro-Notes, a periodical for teachers and anthropologists.

Education and Outreach
Anthropology Department staff engage in outreach and education with community-based archaeology programs for at-risk indigenous students in Labrador, in working with Mayan cooperatives in Mexico, in providing forensic expertise to federal, state and local law enforcement agencies, in hosting interns and fellows, in giving public lectures, and in working with Native American tribes in various parts of North America. Each summer the Department also hosts the Summer Institute in Museum Anthropology (SIMA), a research training program for anthropology graduate students to gain hands on experience and learn broader and more effective uses of museum collections in anthropological research.

Libraries
The Anthropology Library, officially known as the John Wesley Powell Library of Anthropology (http://www.sil.si.edu/libraries/anth-hp.htm), consists of approximately 85,000 volumes, including more than 400 serials, a large number of microfilm, and smaller collections of CDs, audiocassettes, etc. The core of the collection is the library of the Bureau of American Ethnology (BAE) established by Congress in 1879 within the Smithsonian to conduct “anthropologic researches among the North American Indians”. In 1965, when the BAE was abolished, its library was joined with those of the NMNH Anthropology divisions.
The coverage of today’s library collection is broad, including all four sub-fields of American anthropology, and is research-oriented with an emphasis on material culture. Holdings are especially strong in Native American culture, history, and linguistics for all of North America and the Arctic Rim, with additional materials focusing on indigenous cultural development in Central and South America. The history of anthropology, especially during its early years in the United States, is also well represented. The last several decades have seen significant growth in Asian cultural history. A diverse body of literature supports research in physical anthropology, especially in skeletal biology, paleopathology, forensics, human origins, and human variation and biocultural adaptation. In addition, the Anthropology Library has research materials on the Near East, Oceania, Africa and the New World diaspora.

**Programs and Partnerships**

**Program in Human Ecology and Archaeobiology** ([http://anthropology.si.edu/archaeobio/](http://anthropology.si.edu/archaeobio/))

The Program in Human Ecology and Archaeobiology examines the biological and ecological impact of human exploitation on plants and animals, and the reciprocal impact of this relationship on the course of human cultural evolution. The program targets periods of human history beginning with early attempts to domesticate plants and animals, and explores the ecological and cultural implications of the development and intensification of agricultural economies up through the emergence of early urban societies. The geographical focus of the program is global, with special emphases in North, Central, and South America, Western Asia, and Europe. Contact: Torben Rick Email RickT@si.edu

**Arctic Studies Center**

The Arctic Studies Center (ASC) was organized in 1988 to establish programs in Arctic and Subarctic anthropology, archaeology, and biology. The ASC explores cultures, history and environments of the northern part of the globe, and conducts research throughout the circumpolar region. ASC anthropologists specialize in archaeology, ethnology, ethnohistory and aspects of human-environmental interactions from the Ice Age to modern times. The ASC also investigates modern processes of culture contact and transformation from the perspectives of history, contemporary affairs, demography, geography and ecology. Contact: William W. Fitzhugh Email Fitzhugh@si.edu

**Arctic Studies Center – Alaska Office**

In 1993 a branch office of the Arctic Studies Program was opened at the Anchorage Museum of History and Art in Anchorage, Alaska. The NMNH cares for many thousands of items that represent the cultural heritage of Alaska’s diverse Native peoples, including clothing, tools, basketry, carvings and ceremonial art. The Alaska Office was opened to make these resources more accessible to Alaskan scholars, artists, educators, students and the general public. In addition to exhibitions and field studies, the Alaska office
works with the University of Alaska and with Alaskan museums and culture centers to offer lectures, workshops and courses in cultural research and museum skills. Contact: Aron L. Crowell  
CrowellA@si.edu

**Human Origins Program**

The Human Origins Program was established in 1985 to investigate the evolution, paleoecology, and behavior of early humans. The program is based on field excavation of hominin sites in Africa and Asia, and seeks to test the effects of ancient environmental variation on hominin activities and geographic distribution. Through inter-national collaboration, data on paleontological and archaeological sites worldwide are brought together to better understand the ecological factors involved in human evolution. An excellent collection of hominid fossil casts and Paleolithic artifacts are maintained for study. Contact: Richard Potts Email PottsR@si.edu

**Repatriation Office**

The Repatriation Office was established in 1991 in response to the National Museum of the American Indian Act. This legislation mandates that the Smithsonian inventory its Native American and Hawaiian collections for human remains, including certain categories of objects, and return them to culturally affiliated groups. Staff members document the physical remains and objects in order to assess their origin, identity and affiliation, and provide recommendations for action. An amendment to the NMAI Act in 1996 broadened the repatriation mandate to include sacred objects and objects of cultural patrimony (as defined in the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act passed in 1990). Much of the Native American material now held by the museum was collected as a part of archaeological excavations or anthropological expeditions around the U.S. Remains and objects were also transferred to the Smithsonian from other institutions, including the former U.S. Army Medical Museum. A small number of human remains were collected by private individuals, and large numbers of ethnographic objects were acquired from Native people throughout the 19th and 20th centuries by private collectors and Smithsonian anthropologists. To date, over 6,000 sets of remains have been offered for repatriation, and of these 4,400 have been repatriated. Contact: William T. Billeck Email BilleckB@si.edu

**RESEARCH STAFF**


network of relationships between persons, artifacts and the environment; materiality, transforming political economies and ecologies, cultural and intellectual property, indigenous knowledge systems, history and the role of objects. Contact: BellJA@si.edu

BISHOP, Ronald, Curator of Mexican and Central American Archaeology. B.A. (1965) San Francisco State University; Ph.D. (1975) Southern Illinois University. Research specialties: Archaeology of Meso and Central America; ancient materials characterization; exchange systems; quantitative methods. Contact: BishopR@si.edu

FITZHUGH, William W., Senior Scientist, Curator of North American Archaeology and Director, Arctic Studies Center; B.A. (1964) Dartmouth College; M.A. (1967), Ph.D. (1970) Harvard University. Research specialties: Archeology and ethnology of northern Canada and United States, circumpolar regions, and Mongolia; Arctic material culture; Arctic social science policy; cultural ecology of the North; ethnographic and prehistoric maritime adaptations; culture and climatology. Contact: Fitzhugh@si.edu


KRUPNIK, Igor I., Curator of Circumpolar Ethnology. M.A. (1973) University of Moscow; Ph.D. (1977) Moscow Institute of Ethnography; Ph.D. (1990) Institute of Ecology and Morphology, Moscow. Research specialties: Arctic ethnology, indigenous knowledge, social systems, modern cultures; Arctic environment and climate change; cultural heritage and heritage preservation; history of Arctic/North Pacific ethnological research. Email KrupnikI@si.edu


historic populations in North America; North American Plains Indians; Polynesia. Contact: 
OwsleyD@si.edu

PerezBaezG@si.edu

POTTS, Richard, Curator of Physical Anthropology, Peter Buck Chair of Human Origins Director. B.A. (1975) Temple University; Ph.D. (1982) Harvard University. Research specialties: Paleoeconomy and evolution of early hominids; excavation and analysis of hominid sites (late Miocene through Pleistocene). Contact: PottsR@si.edu


SMITH, Bruce D., Senior Scientist and Curator of North American Archaeology; B.A. (1968), M.A. (1971), Ph.D. (1973) University of Michigan. Research specialties: Origins of agriculture; plant and animal domestication; archaeology of North America; and the development of ranked societies. Contact: SmithB@si.edu

STANFORD, Dennis J., Curator of Paleo-Indian Archaeology. B.A. (1965) University of Wyoming; Ph.D. (1972) University of New Mexico. Research specialties: Paleo-Indian paleo-ecology and New World origins, circumpolar Paleolithic archaeology. Contact: Stanford@si.edu
TAYLOR, Paul Michael, Curator of European, Near Eastern, and Asian Ethnology. B.A. (1975) University of California; M.Phil. (1977), Ph.D. (1980) Yale University. Research specialties: Cultural anthropology and linguistics of Southeast Asia; ethnobiology; kinship and social organization; art and material culture; ecological anthropology; ethnography and languages of Indonesia, especially Maluku and Irian Jaya; digital museums. Contact: TaylorP@si.edu

UBELAKER, Douglas H., Senior Scientist and Curator of Physical Anthropology. B.A. (1968), Ph.D. (1973) University of Kansas. Research specialties: New World human skeletal biology; and forensic anthropology. Contact: UbelakerD@si.edu


AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF

ARCHAMBAULT, Joallyn, Head, American Indian Program. B.A. (1970), M.A. (1971), Ph.D. (1984) University of California, Berkeley. Research specialties: North American Indian ethnology with emphasis on the Plains and the Southwest; art and material culture; political clientelism; ethnic group relations; museological history of exhibits as relates to American Indians. Contact: ArchambJ@si.edu


GODDARD, Ives, Senior Linguist Emeritus. A.B. (1963) Harvard College; Ph.D. (1969) Harvard University. Research specialties: Linguistics and North America; general linguistics including descriptive, historical, and theoretical; textual analysis, discourse, philology; Algonquian linguistics and ethnohistory. Contact: GoddardI@si.edu


LORING, Stephen, Arctic Archaeologist. B.A. (1973) Goddard College; M.A. (1984), Ph.D. (1991) University of Massachusetts, Amherst. Research specialties: Arctic and sub-Arctic ethnohistory and archaeology; Labrador; public policy in the circumpolar north; repatriation philosophy, community archaeology, indigenous property rights. Contact: LoringS@si.edu


National Portrait Gallery (NPG)

Kim Sajet, Director

The National Portrait Gallery tells the stories of America through the individuals who have built our national culture. The Portrait Gallery’s collection of more than 22,000 paintings, drawings, photographs, and works of sculpture is one of the finest in the world and features likenesses that are valued for both their subjects and the artists who created them. Through the visual arts, the performing arts and new media, the Portrait Gallery portrays poets and presidents, visionaries and villains, actors and activists who speak our history. It is where the arts keep us in the company of remarkable Americans.

Facilities
The National Portrait Gallery, which opened to the public in 1968, is housed in one of Washington’s oldest public buildings, a National Historic Landmark that was begun in 1836 for the U.S. Patent Office. One of the nation’s best examples of Greek Revival architecture, the building in 2006 underwent an extensive renovation that showcases its most dramatic architectural features, including skylights, a curving double staircase, porticos, and vaulted galleries illuminated by natural light. The enclosed Robert and Arlene Kogod Courtyard, with its distinctive glass canopy designed by the architectural firm of Foster + Partners, provides a light-filled, 28,000-square-foot space for the museums’ café, public programs and special events. The Portrait Gallery shares this building with the Smithsonian American Art Museum; the two museums and their associated facilities are collectively known as the Donald W. Reynolds Center for American Art and Portraiture. Staff offices and research facilities, including the library and the Archives of American Art, are located in the Victor Building, one block north.

In addition to displays from its permanent collection, the Portrait Gallery mounts temporary exhibitions, including portraits and other works of art and historical documents that are borrowed from outside sources. Generally, these exhibitions take one of three forms: thematic exhibitions on a wide range of historical subjects, surveys of portraiture by American artists, including photographers, and iconographic studies dealing with the life portraits of a given individual. The Portrait Gallery also organizes smaller exhibitions that recognize anniversaries of important events or special contemporary interests. Symposia, lectures, and publications are important elements of the museum’s program.

Resources
As a national resource center for biography and portraiture, the Portrait Gallery offers a wide range of services to the researcher in addition to the special expertise of its curatorial and research staff. The extensive permanent collection comprises portraits in all media including painting, sculpture, drawing,
prints, photographs and video. Objects not on view may be seen by appointment. Special collections include portraits of the presidents of the United States, the Frederick Hill Meserve collection of Civil War era portrait negatives from Mathew Brady’s studio; the Time magazine cover art collection; the Saint-Mémin collection of more than seven hundred portrait engravings; the Ruth Bowman and Harry Kahn Twentieth-Century American Self-Portrait collection; and a collection of Jo Davidson portrait sculptures of early twentieth-century Americans.

The Collections Information & Research office (CIR) administers reference and online programs for the National Portrait Gallery. Services to researchers include the National Portrait Gallery’s Collections Information System; the Portrait Gallery’s Web site (www.npg.si.edu) which features collections, exhibitions, programs, and a portrait search menu; and the Catalog of American Portraits, a national portrait archive maintaining images and data for nearly 200,000 portraits in public and private collections. Extensive biographical files on prominent Americans are kept by the Office of the Historian. Eighteenth and early nineteenth-century research materials, relating particularly to Maryland and Pennsylvania during the lifetime of Charles Willson Peale and his family, have been collected by the staff of the Peale Family Papers. The curatorial files are rich in materials pertinent to portraits in the permanent and study collections. The library contains 160,000 volumes, principally on American art, history, and biography, along with more than a thousand periodicals. It offers selected electronic resources, and houses an extensive collection of clippings and pamphlets pertaining to American art and art institutions.

The Education Department is engaged in developing innovative programs in museum education as part of its efforts to introduce important Americans in the National Portrait Gallery collection – along with their significant contributions to American society – to visitors of all ages. The department works toward improving communication techniques used by volunteer docents and gallery educators, and provide teachers with effective object-based learning strategies and curriculum aids through specialized workshops.

**RESEARCH STAFF**

**ASLESON, Robyn**, Assistant Curator, Department of Prints, Drawings and Time Based Media. B.A. (1983) Yale University; M.A. (1986) Yale University; Ph.D. (1992) Yale University. Research specialties: Transatlantic cultural exchange from the 17th to the early 20th century; theatrical portraiture and the visual culture of celebrity; the natural world and American identity; the Aesthetic Movement; James McNeill Whistler. Contact: Asleson@si.edu

**BARBER, James G.**, Historian. B.A. (1973) Saint Francis University, PA; M.A. (1977) Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University. Research specialties: Portraiture of the Jacksonian and Civil War eras; Original cover art in the TIME magazine cover art collection. Contact: BarberJ@si.edu
CARAGOL, Taína B. Curator of Latino Art and History; Associate Curator, Department of Painting and Sculpture. B.A. (2000) University of Puerto Rico; M.A. (2001) Middlebury College; Ph.D. (2014) The Graduate Center, City University of New York. Research specialties: Latin American and US Latino modern and contemporary art; art from the Nuyorican movement; history of institutional support to modern Latin American and Latino art in the US and the UK. Contact: Caragolt@si.edu


LEMAY, Kate C., Historian. B. A. Syracuse University (2001); M. A. Indiana University (2008); Ph.D. Indiana University (2011). Research specialties: American Art of the 20th century; material culture and memory of war in transatlantic contexts; gender and race theory in contemporary art. Contact: LemayK@si.edu


NAEEM, Asma, Associate Curator, Department of Prints, Drawings, and Time Based Media. B.A. (1991) Johns Hopkins University; J.D. (1995) Temple University; M.A. (1994), American University; Ph.D. (2010) University of Maryland. Research specialties: 20th-century and contemporary American Art; sound and time-based media art; 20th century portraiture and cultural identity; art and technology; 19TH century realism; Winslow Homer, Thomas Eakins, Robert Rauschenberg; Margaret Bourke-White; Shahzia Sikander; Shirin Neshat; India-Pakistan Partition. Contact: NaeemA@si.edu

SHUMARD, Ann, Senior Curator of Photographs. B.A. (1976) Scripps College. Research specialties: History of American portrait photography, with an emphasis on nineteenth and early twentieth-century portraiture; African American history and portraiture during the antebellum period, particularly the work of daguerreotypist Augustus Washington. Contact: ShumardA@si.edu

photography; cultural identity; art of social practice; Lewis Hine; immigration and urban studies. Contact: UrenaLJ@si.edu

WARD, David C., Senior Historian. B.A. (1974) University of Rochester; M.A. (1975) University of Warwick; M.A. (1976), M.Phil. (1979), Yale University. Research specialties: American nineteenth century social, cultural and art history; documentary editing; Charles Willson Peale and his times; also in modernism (both literary and artistic). Contact: WardD@si.edu

AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF

CARR, Carolyn K., Deputy Director and Chief Curator Emerita. B.A. Smith College; M.A. Oberlin College; Ph.D. (1978) Case Western Reserve University. Research specialties: Late nineteenth and late twentieth century American art and photography, Latin American art. Contact: CarrC@si.edu

HART, Sidney, Senior Historian Emeritus and Editor, Peale Family Papers. B.A. (1964) Long Island University; M.A. (1969), Ph.D. (1973) Clark University. Research specialties: American political history; the American presidency; American Revolution and the War of 1812; Charles Willson Peale and American cultural and political history of the late 18th and early 19th century. Contact: HartS@si.edu


MILES, Ellen G., Curator Emerita, Department of Painting and Sculpture. B.A. (1964) Bryn Mawr College; M. Phil. (1970), Ph.D. (1976) Yale University. Research specialties: American portraiture to 1865; portraits of George Washington; profile portraits and silhouettes; artists’ techniques; theory and practice of portraiture. Contact: MilesE@si.edu

REAVES, Wendy Wick, Curator Emerita, Department of Prints and Drawings. B.A. (1972) University of Pennsylvania; M.A. (1977) University of Delaware. Research specialties: American graphic art, particularly portrait prints and drawings; self-portraiture; caricature, cartoon, and humor in art; posters, illustration and printed ephemera; American popular culture; the history of fame. ReavesW@si.edu
National Postal Museum
(NPM)

Allen Kane, Director

In the summer of 1993, the National Postal Museum opened in the historic City Post Office Building, located next to Union Station. The Museum was created with the cooperation of the United States Postal Service and houses over 6.0 million objects, making this one of the largest collection of its kind.

The systematized movement of written communication is thousands of years old. The message and the medium are intrinsically connected to our need for interpersonal communication and the national necessity to mark territorial boundaries. Mail provides citizens and their government with mutual access. Postal monies have provided the capital that encouraged transportation routes and road maintenance. Mail boosts morale in the military and makes the goods of the world accessible to all. It transports the national culture, promotes capitalism, migration, community and identity formation, and provided a communication link encouraging the formation of like citizenry long before the existence of the Internet. Mail contracts supplied financial fodder for transportation growth and demonstrated the usefulness of mail as a medium of connection, be it for individuals, businesses or government.

America’s postal history can be defined through the use of objects as small as stamps and as large as the nation’s first Highway Post Office bus. It is expressed in heartrending letters from soldiers on foreign battlefields and through the explosion of direct mail marketing. America’s postal history is the story of the people who made the service work and those who use it.

Museum Assets
The NPM website has a section dedicated to research which includes papers from the annual Winton M. Blount Postal History Symposia and Sundman lectures, finding guides and industry white papers (I don’t think we do these anymore). The Museum has the best scientific philatelic research laboratory in the world, open to all researchers. The instruments include a VSC-6000 (Video Spectral Comparator), a 1200x Leica Microscope, an electronic micrometer, an X-Ray Fluorescence Spectrometer and a Fourier Transform Infrared Spectrometer. These instruments allow for a non-destructive scientific analysis of objects.
The National Postal Museum Library is one of the largest and most important research facilities for the study of philately and the history of postal operations in the world. The library contains extensive runs of major American philatelic journals and major subject-oriented journals published worldwide. The collection of monographs on philately and postal history is nearly complete, with emphasis on materials in the English language and those of special importance.

Although the National Postal Museum Library focuses mainly on philately and postal operations in the United States, the philatelic collections are international in scope. In particular, Russia, Peru, The UPU, Great Britain, Germany and France are well represented. With more than 5,000 books, 6,000 serial titles, manuscript files, photographs and many auction catalogues, the collection also includes major archival holdings, including files from the United States Post Office, the Highway Post Office, the Aerial Mail Service, the Railway Mail Service, and the Panama Canal Zone Post Office. The major archival collections include the Post Office Department files of the Third Assistant Postmaster General, including original letters sent to various post office officials and replies discussing stamp issues and related postal subjects.

RESEARCH STAFF


MITCHELL, Calvin, Assistant Curator. B.A. (1972) University of the District of Columbia; MPA. (1973) Syracuse University. Research specialties: stamp art in the Postmaster General’s Collection, African American Philately, and military postal history with a concentration on the Indian Wars through the Spanish-American War. Contact: MitchellC@si.edu


POPE, Nancy A., Historian and Curator of Postal History. B.A. (1979) University of Oregon; M.A. (1985) George Washington University. Research specialties: U.S. postal history; labor history and technology; delivery and transportation history; westward expansion; pony express; rural delivery and letter writing. Contact: PopeNA@si.edu
National Zoological Park
(NZP)

Dennis W. Kelly, Director

The National Zoological Park’s (NZP) urban campus occupies 163 acres in Washington, D.C.’s Rock Creek Park. The Rock Creek campus includes a free public zoo involving a collection of more than 380 species (2,200 specimens) of vertebrates and invertebrates, and a large collection of native and exotic plants. NZP’s rural campus near Front Royal, Virginia consists of 3,200 acres of pastures, forests and meadows in the Blue Ridge Mountains. This off-exhibit facility is dedicated to breeding endangered species, conservation research, training and education, and is NZP’s hub for a wide range of regional, national, and international conservation programs.

Smithsonian Conservation Biology Institute: In January 2009, the Undersecretary for Science approved the National Zoo’s Conservation and Science Directorate to be renamed the Smithsonian Conservation Biology Institute (SCBI) at the National Zoo. The SCBI creates an organizational umbrella under which scientists at NZP’s Rock Creek and Front Royal facilities will conduct research within six Centers of Scientific Excellence: (1) Migratory Bird Center; (2) Conservation Ecology Center; (3) Center for Conservation & Evolutionary Genetics; (4) Center for Species Survival; (5) Center for Biodiversity Education and Sustainability; and (6) Animal Care Sciences. The creation of SCBI recognizes the Smithsonian Institution’s leadership in the field of conservation biology, and will be an important vehicle for positioning the Institution among the nation’s leaders in conducting research that aids in the survival or recovery of species and their habitats, and ensures the health and well being of animals in captivity and the wild.

The Institute has scientists based at Front Royal, VA, Washington, D.C., and at field sites around the world. Facilities available to students and visiting researchers include two veterinary hospitals; a veterinary pathology lab, nutrition labs, GIS and radiotelemetry capabilities, a molecular genetics lab, reproductive physiology labs, libraries, conference facilities, and, in Front Royal, housing for visiting researchers and students. The National Zoological Park also has field sites in California, Hawaii, Thailand, Malaysia, Cambodia, China, Gabon, southeastern Brazil, Peru, Sri Lanka, northern Myanmar, and the eastern Mojave Desert. Research affiliation with NZP entitles researchers access to other Smithsonian Institution staff, facilities and resources in an enormous range of disciplines.
SCBI is one of the world’s leading centers for integrating multiple approaches to conservation (e.g., long-term field studies; captive studies; and capacity building, including on-going/long-term professional collaborations; environmental education; a suite of conservation-based training courses; and development of conservation policies based on on-the-ground information and experience). The facility at Front Royal has a large array of fenced paddocks and indoor holding facilities accommodate large ungulates, carnivores, small mammals, and birds. These facilities allow for well-designed studies on captive animals to enhance field studies and conservation efforts. A modern veterinary hospital houses the Department of Conservation Medicine. The department’s veterinary staff provides integrated veterinary care for animals housed at SCBI, including techniques such as: field anesthesia, equid/hoofstock anesthesia, small mammal/avian/reptile anesthesia, blood collection and biologic sampling, sample preparation and transfer, infectious disease prevention, surgery, endoscopy, radiology (i.e., x-rays, CT, ultrasound, MRI), zoonosis, international field projects and capacity building work (i.e., Africa, Asia). Additionally, the veterinary team trains zoo and wildlife species professionals and conducts field-based wildlife health and conservation studies worldwide.

The veterinary hospital is also home to state-of-the-art reproductive physiology laboratories that conduct research and training in wildlife endocrinology, gamete biology and embryology. Facilities in Washington, DC include exceptionally well-equipped Nutrition and Molecular Genetics laboratories. SCBI is an integral partner in the Smithsonian Integrated Biodiversity Genomics (IBG) initiative, which aims to transform our understanding of the patterns of biological diversity and the processes underlying diversification. These projects use the newest tools of genomics, data accessibility, and social networking to promote broader public and societal engagement in the exploration of the links between genetic variation, biological diversity, and the healthy functioning of a sustainable world.

The facilities in Virginia and the District of Columbia serve as the hub for a broad array of regional, national, and international programs which have been organized into six Centers of Excellence.

**Center for Conservation and Sustainability**
CCS studies and conserves biodiversity by implementing academic and professional conservation-related training programs worldwide and conducting research and monitoring activities to integrate biodiversity conservation into sustainable development. CCS goals are to provide capacity building to the next generation of conservation professionals; to provide business and industry with science-based solutions for minimizing their impact on biodiversity; and to develop innovative and strategic conservation partnerships that result in conservation solutions.

**Global Health Program**
The Global Health Program leverages multidisciplinary expertise in wildlife medicine, conservation pathology, training of international professionals, and investigation of emerging infectious disease to combat threats to conservation and public health worldwide. Global Health works with international partners to combat threats to wildlife, human, and ecosystem health and survival by addressing these challenges at their source: the human-wildlife interface. The program is based upon the **One Health** platform, which recognizes that the health of all species is intertwined and closely dependent upon each other. As such, Global Health scientists utilize a broad range of expertise (wildlife veterinarians, pathologists, biologists, research associates, and technicians) to address wildlife health concerns, investigate disease at the human/wildlife interface, and conduct international training programs in an effort to build intervention and response capacity worldwide.

**Migratory Bird Center**

MBC conducts research on the biology of Neotropical songbirds and wetland birds, the role of disease in bird population declines, environmental challenges facing urban and suburban birds, and trains professionals in environmental coffee certification throughout Latin America. The SMBC is dedicated to fostering greater understanding, appreciation, and protection of birds and the grand phenomenon of bird migration.

**Conservation Ecology Center**

CEC is committed to sustaining animals and plants in the wild by supporting conservation scientists focusing their attention on questions that are not based on zoo collection animals. CEC works at the cutting edge of conservation science, focusing on the biology of extinction, overabundant species, nutritional ecology, endangered landscapes, and processes to measure conservation effectiveness. This work includes species from marine turtles to tigers, and ecosystems from Asian tall grass to oak forests at SCBI, where our scientists develop land-use plans as models of sustainability for our own communities.

**Center for Species Survival**

CSS manages mammal and bird species in the collection at SCBI and conducts research in reproductive physiology, endocrinology, cryobiology, embryo biology, animal behavior, wildlife toxicology, and assisted reproduction. The mission of the CSS is leadership in the study, propagation, and research-oriented management of rare wildlife species to create knowledge that is applied to ensuring self-sustaining populations in zoos and nature.

**Center for Conservation and Genomics**

CCG specializes in genetic management of wild and captive populations, genomics, non-invasive DNA, ancient DNA, systematics, disease diagnosis and dynamics, genetic services to the zoo community, and
application of genetics to animal behavior and ecology. It creatively applies genetic theory and methods to gain knowledge about the evolutionary and life histories of animals, to understand the importance of genetic variation to their survival, and to identify the methods needed to sustain them in captivity and the wild.

**Animal Care Sciences**
This center includes the departments of Animal Health, Nutrition, Pathology and Animal Programs:
The Animal Health department’s medical care program includes quarantine screening, regular physical examinations, preventative medicine and dentistry, intensive care and a complete surgical program. Animal Health staff maintains a wide network of local, national and international specialist consultants. Training opportunities include preceptorships, open to senior veterinary students, and residencies of varying durations for veterinarians and students from the US and abroad. Veterinary staff also conducts formal training courses at local universities and overseas zoos and give many presentations and lectures to professional and lay audiences. The veterinary research program consists primarily of applied clinical studies that result in improved medical and surgical care of collection animals. Current research areas include the physiological evaluation of restraint and anesthesia in exotic species; drug pharmacokinetics; evaluations of new ultrasonography, laparoscopy, and endoscopy procedures in exotic animals; and radiological evaluation of diseases in exotics.
The nutrition science program involves evaluating and modifying animal diets for adequate nutrition, implementing quality-assurance measures to ensure adequate food handling, storage and diet preparation, conducting laboratory analyses of feedstuffs for nutritional evaluation and offering nutritional advice. The Department of Nutrition Science is responsible for getting the right food to the right animals at the right time both at the Zoo’s Rock Creek campus in Washington, D.C. and the facilities in Front Royal, Virginia. The staff operates out of a 4,750 square-foot commissary at the General Services Building and from the SCBI research building, both at the Rock Creek campus. The Department also includes the Milk repository – the largest collection of exotic animal milks in the world. By implementing innovative approaches and practices, we enable animals to live healthier lives, we serve as a role model and resource for zoos worldwide, and we educate the public about all aspects of zoo and wildlife nutrition. Worldwide, the Department of Nutrition Science is recognized as a global leader in applied animal nutrition.
Training opportunities include internships, open to undergraduates with a minimum of two years of completed relevant course work, and residencies of varying durations for post-graduate students. Staff provides lectures to local universities related to animal nutrition, nutrition management and nutrition program logistics. The Department currently has several areas of research interest: (1) milk composition and lactation physiology as we expand the utility of the milk repository collection, (2) applied clinical nutrition to address current challenges within nutrition management of species maintained in zoo
collections worldwide, and (3) the use of sustainable practices while managing habitats for agriculture production and wildlife value.

Staff of the Department of Pathology not only determine the causes of death and elucidate disease processes occurring in the NZP’s collection, but also conduct basic and applied research on disease etiology and management in captive and wild animals. Facilities and resources include a full-service laboratory, a necropsy suite, a computerized pathology data bank and an extensive archive of frozen and fixed tissues, color transparencies and glass slides illustrating pathological conditions of wildlife and zoo animals. Staff affiliations with the pathology departments at Uniformed Services University of the Health Sciences and the Armed Forces Institute of Pathology afford opportunities for collaborative research and postdoctoral programs. The Department also houses the National Elephant Herpesvirus Laboratory testing captive elephants nationwide for EEHV.

Currently, major research at the Department of Pathology includes viral diseases of elephants and primates, mycobacterial (TB) diseases of ungulates, marsupials and birds, storage diseases, renal disease of reptiles, incidence of neoplasia in exotic felids, and nutritional diseases of bats.

Curators and staff of the Department of Animal Programs manage the living collections, develop and maintain exhibits, and conduct and coordinate collections-based research. Research emphases include: improving exotic animal husbandry, propagating and managing small populations, developing ex situ conservation programs (including reintroduction programs) and conducting life history studies. The clinical animal behavior program involves evaluating and modifying animal husbandry for adequate stimulation of individual animals’ mental and physical well-being, implementing quality-assurance measures to ensure adequate animal enrichment and training safety, conducting analyses of individual animal behavior and offering advice on animal enrichment, husbandry training and behavior studies to zoos and professionals around the world.

In recent years, the curatorial staff has conducted field studies and training programs in China, Central and South America, the Caribbean, Madagascar, and Southeast Asia. Pre- and postdoctoral students often collaborate in these studies. Training opportunities in applied animal behavior include internships on both NZP campuses, open to undergraduates with a minimum of two years of completed relevant course work, and residencies of varying durations for post-graduate students. Staff provides lectures to local universities related to animal behavior, applied animal behavior management and behavior enrichment/training program logistics.

**Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee Proposal Review**

The National Zoological Park has a standing Institutional Animal Care and Use Committee. Review for animal welfare concerns and approval of any animal procedures by this committee must occur before a
fellowship can begin. Applicants who wish to conduct research at the National Zoological Park must discuss their research with proposed advisors to clarify any potential issues with Institutional Animal Care and Use process.

**RESEARCH STAFF**


**BROWN, Janine L.**, Reproductive Physiologist, Department of Reproductive Sciences, Center for Species Survival. B.S. (1977) North Dakota State University; M.S. (1980), Ph.D. (1984) Washington State University. Research specialties: Comparative reproductive endocrinology; pituitary and testicular function; reproductive cyclicity and seasonality; comparative reproduction and welfare of wildlife species (e.g., elephants, felids, tapirs and rhinos), noninvasive hormone monitoring. Contact: BrownJan@si.edu

**CALABRESE, Justin M.**, Quantitative Ecologist. B.S. (1997) University of Wisconsin–Parkside; Ph.D. (2005) University of Maryland. Research specialties: Mathematical and statistical ecology; Spatial ecology; Statistical methods development; Animal movement modeling and analysis; Reproductive phenology; Ecology of tickborne diseases; Spatial pattern formation in arid/semi-arid ecosystems. CalabreseJ@si.edu


GIS/remote sensing; Latin American history; oral history, farmland and sustainability. Contact: ChristenC@si.edu


CROSIER, Adrienne, Cheetah Biologist, Department of Reproductive Sciences. B.S. (1996); Ph.D. (2001) North Carolina State University. Research specialties: Understanding basic and comparative wildlife reproductive physiology and implementation of assisted reproductive technologies. Contact: CrosierA@si.edu

DALLMEIER, Francisco, Director, Center for Conservation Education and Sustainability, NZP. B.A. (1977) Central University of Venezuela; M.S. (1984), Ph.D. (1986) Colorado State University. Research specialties: Integrating Conservation Needs with Development Priorities to Sustain Biodiversity; Developing and Implementing Biodiversity Contact: DallmeierF@si.edu


JOYNER, Priscilla, Veterinary Medical Officer, Department of Conservation Medicine. B.Sc. (1994) Iowa State University; BVMS (1999) University of Glasgow. Research specialties: Captive and free-ranging wildlife diseases. Contact: Joynerr@si.edu


McSHEA, William, Ecology Researcher. B.A. (1977) Bucknell University; M.S. (1981) University of New Hampshire; Ph.D. (1985) State University of New York, Binghamton. Research specialties: Wildlife management, ecology of non-game animals, surveys of mammals and birds, conservation of deer, citizen science-pollinator and invasive plant surveys, temperate forest dynamics, forest tree demographics, forest seed production, conservation in Southeast Asia and China; Surveys of large mammals in Asia; warm season grass restoration. Contact: McSheaW@si.edu


SMITHSONIAN OPPORTUNITIES FOR RESEARCH AND STUDY 2017 | 164

Park, Smithsonian Institution. Research specialties: Wildlife medicine and anesthesia, Emerging infectious diseases, Veterinary training programs. Contact: MurrayS@si.edu


conservation, corridors and connectivity, translating new tools and technology into conservation practice. Contact: ShresthaM@si.edu

SIEGAL-WILLOTT, Jessica, Supervisory Veterinary Medical Officer. B.S. (1997) College of Agriculture and Life Sciences, Cornell University; D.V.M. (2002), College of Veterinary Medicine, Cornell University; Diplomate A.C.Z.M. (2007). Research specialties: Clinical medicine and associated disciplines as they relate to zoological, wildlife, and aquatic animals. Contact: SiegalWillottJ@si.edu


WILDT, David E., Head, Center for Species Survival. B.A. (1972) Illinois State University; M.S. (1973), Ph.D. (1975) Michigan State University. Research specialties: Reproduction and endocrinology of wildlife species; small population breeding, management and conservation. Contact: WildtD@si.edu

AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF

AGUIRRE, Alonso, Research Associate, Executive Director. M.V.Z. Universidad Autónoma del Estado de México; D.V.M., M.S., Ph.D. Colorado State University. Research specialties: Wildlife medicine, anesthesia & management; wildlife epidemiology, conservation medicine, ecohealth, one health.


BASTIAN, Meredith, Curator of Primates, Animal Care Sciences. B.A. Bryn Mawr College; Ph.D. Duke University. Research specialty: Orangutan Cultural and Innovative Behavior. Contact: BastianM@si.edu


HAGEDORN, Mary M., Research Associate, Department of Reproductive Sciences. B.S. (1975) Jackson College; M.S. (1976) Tufts University; Ph.D. (1983) Scripps Institute of Oceanography, University of California. Research specialties: Development of teleosts including the cryobiology of fish embryos; biodiversity of electric fish. Contact: HagedornM@si.edu

HALLAGER, Sara, Curator of Birds, Animal Care Sciences. B.S. (1989) University of Maryland. Research specialties: Kori bustard captive management, Conservation of ratites. Contact: HallagerS@si.edu

HERRELKO, Elizabeth (Betsy), Research Fellow. B.S. Fordham University; M.A. Hunter College, City University of New York; PhD. University of Stirling (UK). Research specialty: Animal behavior and welfare. Contact: HerrelkoE@si.edu


KENDRICK, Erin, Clinical Nutritionist, Department of Nutrition Science, Animal Care Sciences. B.S. Washington State University, MS Washington State University. Research specialty: comparative nutrition and physiology. Contact: KendrickE@si.edu

KERSEY, David, Research Associate. B.S. (1999) Washington State University; Ph.D. (2009) George Mason University. Research specialties: Comparative mammalian reproductive and adrenal physiology; giant panda endocrinology; ovarian steroidogenesis. Contact: KertsukN@si.edu


MARCHANT, Anne, Research Associate. MA, PhD (1990), University of California, Berkeley. Research specialties: Conservation Education; Applications of Information Technology to Conservation; Undergraduate Education; Scholarship of Teaching.

MASLANKA, Michael, Head, Department of Nutrition Science, Animal Care Sciences. B.S. Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, MS University of Minnesota, Residency Chicago Zoological Society. Research specialty: comparative nutrition and physiology, sustainable land management. Contact: MaslankaM@si.edu


MORTON, Eugene S., Scientist Emeritus. B.S. (1962) Denison University, Granville, Ohio; M.S. (1968), Ph.D. (1970) Yale University. Research specialties: Behavioral ecology and evolution of behavior with a focus on tropical birds, mating systems, and vocal communication. Contact: MortonE@si.edu


NEIFFER, Donald, Chief Veterinarian, Wildlife Health Sciences. B.S. (1992) Millersville University of Pennsylvania; V.M.D. (1994) University of Pennsylvania School of Veterinary Medicine; MHS-One Health Concentration (currently enrolled) University of Florida, Department of Global and Environmental Health; Diplomate A.C.Z.M. (2005). Research specialties: Anesthetic protocols and clinical medicine as it relates to captive and free-ranging wildlife; population health as it relates to wildlife-livestock-human interface; species conservation in-situ as it relates to population health assessment and disease management. Contact: NeifferD@si.edu

NEWBY, John, Research Associate. B.Sc. (1971) Aberdeen University, Scotland. Research specialties: Conservation biology, especially of deserts and aridlands; Wildlife inventory and monitoring of endangered species; Establishment and management of protected areas.


PETERS, Alan, Curator of Reptiles and Amphibians, Animal Care Sciences. B.S. (1980) University of North Carolina; M.A.T. (1984) George Washington University. Research specialties: invertebrate, amphibian and reptile husbandry and life support; education program development and volunteer training; Cephalopoda behavior and culture; visitor experience. Contact: PetersAM@si.edu


RAPPOLE, John H., Scientist Emeritus. B.A. (1968) Colgate University; M.S. (1972), Ph.D. (1976) University of Minnesota. Research specialties: Ecology and evolution of migrant birds; Inventory, systematics, and Biogeography of Burmese sub-Himalayan avifauna; Migrant birds and pathogens (e.g., WNV, HPAI H5N1); Post-breeding movements of birds; Tropical flock dynamics; Rapid range change. Contact: RappoleJ@si.edu


ROLLINS-SMITH, Louise, Research Associate. B.A. (1969) Hamline University; M.S. (1972), Ph.D. (1977) University of Minnesota. Research specialties: Microbiology and Immunology; Amphibian Immunology; Host immune defenses against the chytrid fungus, Batrachochytrium dendrobatidis.


RYDER, Thomas Brandt, Research Associate. Ph.D. (2008) University of Missouri, St. Louis. Research specialties: evolutionary biologist with interests that span molecular, behavioral and population ecology. Contact: RyderT@si.edu


SARRO, Steven J., Supervisory Biologist/Curator, Asia Trail/Panda, Small Mammal House, Animal Care Sciences. B.S. University of Delaware. Research specialty: African Penguin (Spheniscus demersus) and Spectacled Owl (Pulsatrix perspicillata) Population Management; animal husbandry and management. Contact: SarroS@si.edu

SMITH, Brandie, Associate Director, Animal Care Sciences. B.S. Indiana University of Pennsylvania; M.S. Clemson University; Ph.D. University of Maryland. Research specialty: Population Management. SmithBr@si.edu

SMITH, James L. David, Research Associate. B.A. Furman University; M.S. (1976), PhD. (1984) University of Minnesota. Research specialties: Conservation biology, natural research science and management. SmithJame@si.edu

STEEL, James, Veterinary Medical Officer, Wildlife Health Sciences, B.S. Manhattan College, D.V.M. University of Florida. Research specialty: Nondomestic veterinary medicine. SteeelJ@si.edu

TATE, James, Research Associate. B.S. (1962) Northern Illinois University; M.S. (1964) University of the Pacific; Ph.D. (1969) University of Nebraska. Research specialties: The role of science in advising public policy; Landscape ecology; Management of biological communities; Ecology of cavity-nesting birds.

THOMPSON, Jonathan, Research Associate. B.S. (1999) U. of Massachusetts; M.S. (2004) Oregon State University; Ph.D. (2008) Oregon State University. Research specialties: forest modeling; spatial simulations; forest carbon dynamics; remote sensing; spatial statistics; forest policy; scenario studies; climate effects on vegetation; forest management; coupled human-natural systems; land use land cover change.


WELDON, Paul, Research Associate. B.A. (1975) Western Connecticut State University, Danbury; Ph.D. (1982) University of Tennessee. Research specialties: Vertebrate natural products and chemical ecology; vertebrate defenses against ectoparasites. Contact: WeldonP@si.edu

Office of Fellowships and Internships (OFI)

Eric Woodard, Director

The Office of Fellowships and Internships (OFI) has central management and administrative responsibility for the Smithsonian Institution’s academic appoint programs including internship, fellowship, and research associate appointments. OFI works to strengthen, diversify, and develop these programs.

Towards these ends, OFI is interested in facilitating scholarly interactions between SI experts and students/scholars at universities, museums, cultural organizations, and other research institutions around the world. OFI administers Institution-wide research support programs, and encourages and assists other Smithsonian museums, research institutes, and research offices in the development of additional fellowship, internship, and research associate appointments.

For more about OFI and the programs it oversees, see https://www.smithsonianofi.com/.


CARTER, Karen. Program Specialist. B.A. Psychology (1990) George Mason University; M.A. Philosophy (1997) George Mason University. Specialties: Experiential Learning; Outreach and Program Promotion; Diversity Inclusion; Women and Gender Studies. Contact: CarterK@si.edu

CHAPMAN, Erin. Program Specialist. Contact: ChapmanEH@si.edu


George Washington University. Specialties: Academic Programs, Outreach, Diversity. Contact: VeenbaasP@si.edu

Office of International Relations (OIR)

Molly Fannon, Director

You may know us at Smithsonian for our museums and collections, but we’re also a global organization actively involved in researching biodiversity, conserving priceless artifacts, preserving tangible and intangible cultural heritage, developing capacity-building programs, and much more. We work in more than 140 countries all over the world, including China, Armenia, Bangladesh, and Peru, to name but a few. Discover the difference we’re making in communities around the world with a fellowship at the Smithsonian’s Office of International Relations (OIR).

OIR serves as the central point for Institution-wide advice, insight, analysis, and coordination of all international activities of the Institution. OIR’s mission is to leverage the creativity, assets, and expertise of the entire Smithsonian to promote meaningful change in the world and advance our mission: the increase and diffusion of knowledge. We mobilize communities, scientists, scholars, and partner organizations to exchange ideas and shape creative solutions to the world’s most pressing challenges, always hoping to inspire the next generation of leaders to join us.

Underpinning all of our work internationally is a core focus on partnership and building the capacity of peers around the world. OIR works with museums, research centers, and administrative units across the Smithsonian to help achieve Institutional international aspirations, raise the profile and funding sources for our collective work and research, create thematic or regional strategies to elevate project potential, and streamline internal processes. As the central external representative of international programs for the entire Smithsonian, OIR leads institutional relationships with U.S. government and international organizations, including the U.S. Department of State, the U.S. Agency for International Development, foreign embassies, and other governmental and private organizations in the U.S. and abroad.

OIR offers a fast-paced working environment staffed with a highly productive team of professionals with a wide variety of strengths in international program management, international business development, international visa/travel regulation expertise, and museum project management. We offer opportunities to explore both (1) arts and culture, as well as (2) science and conservation – the two overarching programmatic and research areas of the Smithsonian.

Previous work performed by past Fellows includes:
• Development and launch of a new website to tell a cohesive, pan-institutional story about the breadth and depth of Smithsonian’s international work and drive key audiences to our units, including large donors, foreign governments, foundations, and peer institutions.

• An exploratory study to identify Smithsonian outreach strategies for international alumni of Smithsonian programs and other global stakeholders.

PROGRAM STAFF


Office of the Provost (Provost)

Richard Kurin, Acting Provost and Under Secretary for Museums and Research

The Provost and Under Secretary for Museums and Research is a key leadership office of the Smithsonian Institution. It has oversight over all of the Institution’s museums, including the Anacostia Community Museum; Arthur M. Sackler Gallery and Freer Gallery of Art; Cooper Hewitt, Smithsonian Design Museum (New York City); Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden; National Air and Space Museum and its Udvar-Hazy Center; National Museum of African American History and Culture; National Museum of African Art; National Museum of American History Kenneth E. Behring Center; National Museum of the American Indian and its George Gustav Heye Center (New York City); National Museum of Natural History; National Portrait Gallery; National Postal Museum; and the Smithsonian American Art Museum and its Renwick Gallery. He also oversees the National Zoological Park.

The Office of the Provost is also responsible for the Smithsonian’s scientific research centers, including the Museum Conservation Institute; Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory; Smithsonian Conservation Biology Institute; Smithsonian Environmental Research Center; and the Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute.

In addition, it oversees several of the Smithsonian’s arts and humanities research centers and outreach programs, including the Center for Folklife and Cultural Heritage, the Archives of American Art, the Smithsonian Latino Center and the Asian Pacific American Center as well Smithsonian Libraries, Smithsonian Institution Archives, the Office of Fellowships and Internships, the National Collections Program and the Scientific Diving Program that support the Institution’s major research and educational activities.

In addition, the Office of the Provost is also responsible for the programmatic aspects of the Smithsonian Channel, the Institution’s cable television partnership with Showtime.

RESEARCH STAFF


MILOSCH, Jane, Director, Provenance Research

WEGENER, Corine, Heritage Preservation Specialist

AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF

PROGRAM STAFF
CAVANAGH, Stacy, Senior Executive Officer

FLORES, Joanne, Head of Special Projects

KIRBY, Liz, Grants Development Specialist

MARINO, Amy, Senior Program Officer
Smithsonian American Art Museum (SAAM)

Elizabeth Broun, The Margaret and Terry Stent Director

The Smithsonian American Art Museum (SAAM), the nation’s first collection of American art, is an unparalleled record of the American experience. The collection captures the aspirations, character, and imagination of the American people throughout three centuries. The museum’s emphasis on research, publications, exhibitions, and public programs reflects its mission to promote the understanding and appreciation of American art. In addition to welcoming visitors to its historic landmark building in Washington, D.C., SAAM serves a broad national public through online outreach, traveling exhibitions, and educational materials.

Resources and Facilities

SAAM is home to one of the largest and most inclusive collections of American art in the world. Its artworks reveal America’s rich artistic and cultural history from the colonial period to today. More than 7,500 artists are represented in the collection, including major masters John Singleton Copley, Gilbert Stuart, Winslow Homer, John Singer Sargent, Childe Hassam, Mary Cassatt, Georgia O’Keeffe, Edward Hopper, Joseph Cornell, Jacob Lawrence, Helen Frankenthaler, Christo and Jeanne-Claude, David Hockney, Jenny Holzer, Lee Friedlander, Roy Lichtenstein, Nam June Paik, Irving Penn, Martin Puryear, Robert Rauschenberg, and Bill Viola. In recent years, SAAM has strengthened its commitment to contemporary art, and in particular media arts and Latino art, through curatorial appointments, endowments, awards, acquisitions, and commissions. The museum has been a leader in identifying and collecting significant aspects of American visual culture, including photography, modern folk and self-taught art, and African American art. It has the largest collection of New Deal art and exceptional holdings of contemporary craft, American impressionist paintings, and masterpieces from the Gilded Age. Recent exhibitions organized by the museum include: “The Art of Romaine Brooks,” “Measured Perfection: Hiram Powers’ Greek Slave,” “Watch This! Revelations in Media Art,” “The Artistic Journey of Yasuo Kuniyoshi,” “The Singing and the Silence: Birds in Contemporary Art,” “The Modern Pueblo Painting of Awa Tsireh,” “Untitled: The Art of James Castle,” and “Irving Penn: Beyond Beauty.”

SAAM’s main building, a National Historic Landmark located in the heart of Washington’s downtown cultural district, was meticulously renovated (2000-2006) with expanded permanent-collection galleries and innovative public spaces. The Luce Foundation Center for American Art, a site for study and a visible
art storage facility, displays approximately 3,000 artworks from the museum’s permanent collection in a three-story skylit space. The museum shares the building with the Smithsonian’s National Portrait Gallery; both museums share the Nan Tucker McEvoy Auditorium, the Lunder Conservation Center—state-of-the-art labs with glass walls that allow the public permanent behind-the-scenes views of the preservation work of the museums—and the Robert and Arlene Kogod Courtyard. The museum’s office and research functions operate out of the nearby Victor Building at 750 Ninth Street NW.

The Renwick Gallery, a branch of SAAM, features one of the finest collections of American craft in the United States. Its holdings, exhibition program, and publications highlight craft objects and decorative arts from the 19th century to the present. The Renwick Gallery is located in a Second Empire–style, National Historic Landmark building designed by architect James Renwick Jr. in 1858 and completed in 1874. It reopened in November 2015 following a major renovation. Recent exhibitions organized by the Renwick include: “Connections: Contemporary Craft at the Renwick Gallery,” “WONDER,” and “A Measure of the Earth: The Cole-Ware Collection of American Baskets.”

SAAM, combining its own facilities with those available in and around the Washington area, constitutes an unparalleled center for the study of American art. Its extensive collections are supplemented by specialized research resources that include the Inventory of American Paintings, a computer listing of more than 350,000 works in public and private collections by artists active in America by 1914; the Inventory of American Sculpture, a database providing information on more than 91,000 sculptures in public and private collections throughout the country, including outdoor monuments surveyed through the Save Outdoor Sculpture! Program; the Pre-1877 Art Exhibition Catalogue Index of nearly 137,000 artworks shown in over 1,000 exhibitions in the United States and Canada through the centennial year; and the Photograph Archives, with nearly a half million photographs, negatives, and slides. Scholars have access to a specialized branch library of more than 180,000 volumes and 150,000 ephemera files, the Graphic Arts Study Center containing more than 29,000 works on paper (prints, drawings, watercolors, and photographs), the Joseph Cornell Study Center of source materials and studio effects, the Nam June Paik Archive, the archive of Christo and Jeanne-Claude’s Running Fence, and the Smithsonian’s Archives of American Art, with its vast holdings of more than twenty million items.

**Research Opportunities**

A major advantage of study at SAAM is the opportunity to work within a community of scholars actively engaged in research on history, conservation, and criticism of American art and related topics. The research programs of the museum are considered an essential part of its operation. The professional staff is concerned with exhibitions and educational programs as well as collections research and other curatorial duties. Facilities are provided for visiting scholars at all levels and for interns in museum training. Pre- and post-doctoral scholars are in residence each year. A regular series of lunchtime
seminars, public lectures, and symposia provides a forum for the exchange of ideas among area scholars. The museum publishes the peer-reviewed journal *American Art* as well as exhibition and collection-related catalogues and books, and sponsors several publication prizes.

**RESEARCH STAFF**


**MARSH**, Joanna. Senior Curator of Contemporary Interpretation. B.A. (1999) Cornell University; M.A. (2001) Sotheby's Institute at the University of Manchester. Research specialties: American art of the post-war period; contemporary painting, sculpture, and photography; emerging artists. Contact: MarshJ@si.edu


AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF


Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory (SAO)

Charles Alcock, Director

The Smithsonian Astrophysical Observatory (SAO) was established in 1890 as a research unit of the Smithsonian Institution concentrating on studies of solar radiance. Sixty-five years later, SAO assumed responsibility for establishing an optical network for tracking the first artificial satellites. From this pioneering effort, the size and scope of SAO grew with the international space program to include major research in virtually all branches of astrophysics, as well as in areas of earth and planetary sciences.

Since 1955, when its headquarters moved to Cambridge, Massachusetts, SAO has pursued such research in close collaboration with the Harvard College Observatory (HCO) and the Harvard University Department of Astronomy. On July 1, 1973, the Smithsonian Institution and Harvard University formalized their collaboration as the Harvard-Smithsonian Center for Astrophysics (CfA) to coordinate the related research activities of the two observatories under a single director. Today the observatories retain their separate identities, each responsible to its parent organization; however, the joint venture draws on the coordinated strengths of the two organizations and the combined staffs in six research divisions: Atomic and Molecular Physics; High Energy Astrophysics; Optical and Infrared Astronomy; Radio and Geoastronomy; Solar, Stellar, and Planetary Sciences; and Theoretical Astrophysics. In addition, the CfA has a Science Education Department.

Facilities
Observational facilities include the multipurpose Fred Lawrence Whipple Observatory (FLWO) on Mt. Hopkins in Arizona and the Submillimeter Array Telescope (SMA) on Mauna Kea, Hawaii, the latter a collaboration with the Academia Sinica’s Institute of Astronomy and Astrophysics of Taiwan. The major instrument on Mt. Hopkins is the 6.5-m-diameter optical telescope of the MMT Observatory, a facility operated jointly with the University of Arizona. SAO scientists have developed and deployed a suite of advanced wide-field imagers and spectrographs for the MMT including the Hectospec/Hectochelle fiber-fed optical spectrographs, the Megacam imager, and MMIRS, an infrared spectrograph and imager. VERITAS, the Very Energetic Radiation Imaging Telescope Array System, is a major ground-based gamma-ray observatory at FLWO with an array of four 12-m optical reflectors for gamma-ray
astronomy in the GeV – TeV energy range. Also located at the FLWO are: the MINiature Exoplanet Radial Velocity Array (MINERVA), the MEarth planet hunter, a 1.2-m imaging optical/infrared telescope, and the 1.5-m Tillinghast spectroscopic telescope. FLWO is also home to HAT, the Hungarian Automated Telescope, a completely automated set of small aperture telescopes that search for transiting extra-solar planets; four HAT-Net telescopes are at FLWO, and two are at the SMA site in Hawaii.

In addition to these SAO-operated facilities, the Center for Astrophysics has a 20% share of the twin 6.5-m Magellan telescopes in Chile, operated by a five-institution consortium headed by the Observatories of the Carnegie Institution of Washington. A set of f/5 wide-field optics, identical to those at the MMT, have been installed at the Magellan Clay Telescope. These new Magellan optics allow the operation of Megacam and MMIRS in the Southern Hemisphere. Not least, SAO/CfA is involved in the development of both the 25-m Giant Magellan Telescope, with its partners in the Magellan consortium and others, and the Large Synoptic Survey Telescope. Special laboratories are maintained for the development of telescope instrumentation and for the spectroscopy of atoms and molecules.

A 1.2-m radio telescope on the roof of the Observatory in Cambridge is used for the study of molecular clouds and the structure of the Milky Way through the spectral lines of CO and other molecules.

SAO instrumentation is also operating in space. The Chandra X-ray Observatory, the third of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration’s (NASA) Great Observatories, carries the SAO-designed High Resolution Mirror Assembly X-ray telescope and the SAO-designed and -built High Resolution Camera (HRC). Chandra, which SAO operates for NASA, is used to study X rays from high-energy regions of the Universe. The Spitzer Space Telescope uses SAO's Infrared Array Camera (IRAC) as its 3-to-10 micron camera for the study of both the very deep, early universe and the formation of stars and planets locally. NASA’s Solar Dynamics Observatory (SDO) provides better-than-high-definition views of the Sun using SAO's Atmospheric Imaging Assembly telescope. SAO's Ultraviolet Coronograph Spectrometer (UVCS) is one of a suite of instruments onboard the International Solar and Heliospheric Observatory (SOHO) spacecraft. The SAO-designed and -built X-Ray Telescope (XRT) is a high-resolution grazing-incidence telescope on board the Japanese Hinode satellite, which is designed to observe the generation, transport, and emergence of solar magnetic fields in the sun. SAO instruments are also onboard NASA’s Transition Region and Coronal Explorer (TRACE) spacecraft to study the sun.

Numerous facilities serving the general scientific community are located at the CfA in Cambridge. The Institute for Theoretical Atomic, Molecular and Optical Physics, established in 1988 to attract and encourage talented graduate students to enter this field, emphasizes theoretical study of fundamental questions in atomic and molecular physics, hosts many visitors, both long- and short-term, and
conducts conferences and workshops. The Center for X-ray Technology, established in 2003 as a collaborative effort with other institutions, promotes the development of detectors and optics leading to space telescope applications, including X-ray interferometers. The Institute for Theory and Computation (ITC), also hosted by the CfA, is dedicated to research in high-end astrophysical computing. The ITC consists of members of the Harvard Department of Astronomy, Smithsonian astrophysicists, postdoctoral researchers, graduate students, and associates at other institutions.

Other services at SAO include the Minor Planet Center, which disseminates information on asteroid and comet discoveries worldwide. The United States’ gateway for SIMBAD, an international astronomical computer database, is also located at the Cambridge site, as is Harvard’s extensive collection of astronomical photographic plates, the largest in the world. In addition, SAO conceived, developed, and now operates the Astrophysics Data System (ADS), funded by NASA. This service includes on-line access to more than 11 million abstracts of articles in the fields of astronomy, astrophysics, space instrumentation, and space physics. Full-text on-line journals are also available. The HITRAN database of molecular parameters for transmission through and emission from planetary atmospheres is maintained at SAO for more than 5000 users worldwide. SAO participates in the National Virtual Observatory (NVO) and the International Virtual Observatory (IVOA) collaborations, whose aims are to implement improved connectivity between the various astronomical data archives in the world.

SAO, on behalf of NASA, serves as the site of both the Chandra X-ray Observatory Science Center (CXC) and the Chandra Operations and Control Center, the latter of which conducts Chandra flight operations on an around-the-clock basis. The CXC develops and oversees the General Observer program for this mission, as well as calibrates, manages, and distributes data received from Chandra.

The CfA’s library, which includes the SAO collection as well as that of HCO, is available to the staff and to visitors. Located near the center of a community of universities, government agencies, and corporate scientific enterprises, SAO investigators enjoy access to a variety of facilities and counsel, and they may avail themselves of opportunities to pursue academic interests within the community. Smithsonian staff and their Harvard colleagues at the CfA publish more than 500 papers each year in internationally known journals.

Office of the Director

RESEARCH STAFF

ALCOCK, Charles Roger, Director, Harvard-Smithsonian Center for Astrophysics; Professor of Astronomy, Harvard University. B.Sc. (1972) Auckland University, New Zealand; Ph.D. (1977) California Institute of
Technology. Research specialties: Large astronomical surveys; outer solar system; cosmic dark matter; astronomical data mining; virtual observatory technologies. Contact: CALcock@cfa.harvard.edu

BRICKHOUSE, Nancy Susan, Astrophysicist; Senior Science Advisor, Harvard-Smithsonian Center for Astrophysics. B.S. (1977) University of North Carolina; Ph.D. (1984) University of Wisconsin. Research specialties: Plasma physics; solar and stellar coronae; plasma emission line spectroscopy; ultraviolet and X-ray spectroscopy of astrophysical sources; laboratory astrophysics. Contact: NBrickhouse@cfa.harvard.edu

Research Programs
The scientific objectives of the CfA are intentionally flexible so that response to new research opportunities can be prompt and effective. By design, the research programs reflect the strongest areas of the two observatories and concentrate in fields where the contribution to national goals and scientific excellence can best be realized.

Atomic and Molecular Physics
Quantitative information about atomic and molecular processes required for interpreting astronomical observations is obtained from combinations of laboratory and theoretical studies. Laboratory research includes millimeter-wave through ultraviolet spectroscopy (millimeter-wave spectroscopy of molecules including anions that have recently been detected in space, long carbon chains and rings), and stored light experiments in quantum optics. Fundamental precision measurements to test time-reversal symmetry-violating phenomena and applications of new magnetic resonance imaging techniques using spin-polarized noble gases are pursued. Tests of general relativity and the underlying equivalence principle use laboratory experimental techniques as well as radio observations of solar-system objects, spacecraft, and quasars and measurements of the round-trip timing of laser pulses sent to the moon. The application of the laser frequency comb to astrophysical measurements has been developed and is being refined. The development of precise laser-based distance measurement techniques supports both the equivalence principle work and future space missions. Measurements of trace gases (primarily atmospheric pollutants and greenhouse gases) and other atmospheric constituents are made from satellite-based spectrometers operating in the ultraviolet, visible, and infrared.

Theoretical research with applications to astrophysics includes calculations of atomic and molecular structure, cross-sections for recombination and molecular collisional processes, photoionization, photodissociation, charge transfer, and the interactions between matter and anti-matter. These studies are used in the Division to explain the characteristics of X rays stemming from interactions of comets with the flux of ions and electrons streaming from the Sun (the solar wind), to examine the distributions

SMITHSONIAN OPPORTUNITIES FOR RESEARCH AND STUDY 2017 | 186
of energetic atoms in atmospheres of the terrestrial planets, to develop new radiative transfer tools for the modeling of planetary atmospheres, and to measure and model photochemistry and pollution in the Earth’s atmosphere. AMP is a worldwide center for the development and archiving of fundamental spectroscopic parameters of molecular gases. These data are employed for calculations of transmittance and radiance for the Earth’s atmosphere and for astrophysics. The Institute for Theoretical Atomic, Molecular and Optical Physics, funded primarily by the National Science Foundation and situated in the AMP division, has now been in existence for more than 25 years. The main goals of the Institute are to educate both students and postdoctoral fellows in theoretical AMO Physics, to maintain a world-class visitor program, and to organize and support workshops in forefront areas of AMO Physics research.

RESEARCH STAFF


**CHANCE, Kelly V.**, Senior Physicist; B.S. (1970) University of Hawaii; A.M. (1972), Ph.D. (1977) Harvard University. Research specialties: Molecular spectroscopy, structure, and dynamics and their application to atmospheric studies; laboratory spectroscopy and satellite-based measurements of the Earth’s atmosphere, particularly of atmospheric pollutants and greenhouse gases; atmospheric composition and radiative transfer. Contact: [KChance@cfa.harvard.edu](mailto:KChance@cfa.harvard.edu)


specialties: Remote sensing of atmospheric trace gases, aerosols, and clouds; Atmospheric radiative transfer modeling and instrument calibration; Tropospheric chemistry studies integrating satellite measurements, chemical transport models, and in situ observations. Contact: XLiu@cfa.harvard.edu

**McCARTHY, Michael C.,** Senior Physicist. Associate Director, Atomic and Molecular Physics Division. B.Sc. (1986) University of Alaska; Ph.D. (1992) Massachusetts Institute of Technology. Research specialties: Astrochemistry; laboratory astrophysics of reactive molecules; microwave and laser spectroscopy. Contact: MMcCarthy@cfa.harvard.edu

**NOWLAN, Caroline R.,** Physicist. B.Sc. (1999) Mount Allison University; M.Sc. (2000), Ph.D. (2006) University of Toronto. Research specialties: Atmospheric remote sensing; space and airborne instrumentation for atmospheric measurements; radiative transfer; retrieval theory; air quality; atmospheric chemistry and composition. Contact: CNowlan@cfa.harvard.edu


**WANG, Huiqun (Helen),** Physicist. B.S. (1997) University of Science and Technology, China; Ph.D. (2004) California Institute of Technology. Research specialties: Martian atmosphere data analysis and numerical modeling; Martian dust storms and clouds; Atmospheric trace gasses. Contact: HWang@cfa.harvard.edu

**AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF**


High Energy Astrophysics

Research in the High Energy Astrophysics Division focuses on astronomical objects and processes that emit and absorb energy as X-rays, which include planets, all types of stars, neutron stars, supernova remnants, supermassive and stellar-mass black holes, galaxies, and galaxy clusters. Observations are made from spacecraft, notably the Earth-orbiting Chandra X-ray Observatory, one of NASA’s Great Observatories, as well as other space-based X-ray telescopes. The division’s scientific studies are directed at a broad range of topics, including cosmology, the structure, interactions, and evolution of astronomical objects, and processes that generate X-ray radiation. In support of their scientific studies, members of the division use telescopes at all major observatories covering all available wavelengths. Division scientists are working to develop novel X-ray optics and detectors, funded in part by grants from the Gordon and Betty Moore Foundation and NASA. In addition, the Division operates the NASA Astrophysics Data System, the premier digital library of astrophysics publications. Staff members participate in planning and developing major new X-ray missions, and currently operate the Chandra X-ray Center, which conducts flight operations and science activities for the Chandra X-ray Observatory. In solar physics, the Division participated in developing an X-ray telescope for the Japanese Hinode mission and now operates a data center for analyzing Hinode data. Division solar researchers are major participants in the Atmospheric Imaging Assembly investigation on NASA’s Solar Dynamics Observatory, launched in February 2010, and in the IRIS satellite to study the solar atmosphere, while Division scientists are principals in the Solar Wind Electrons Alphas and Protons (SWEAP) investigation for NASA’s future Solar Probe Plus mission to the Sun. During the 2017 solar eclipse, the Solar and Stellar X-ray Group will use an NSF funded airborne spectrograph that they are building to open the mid-IR window to coronal studies. In support of its research and educational goals, the Division funds approximately 20 postdoctoral fellows, hosts many visiting scientists, runs two NSF summer intern programs – one with a broad focus on astrophysics and a second targeted at solar physics – and conducts extensive education and public outreach activities.

RESEARCH STAFF
ACCOMAZZI, Alberto, Program Manager, Astrophysics Data System Project. Ph.D. (1988) University of Milan. Research specialties: Digital Libraries; Scientific Information Systems; Semantic Web Technologies; Natural Language Processing; Image Analysis and Classification. Contact: AAccomazzi@cfa.harvard.edu


DAVEY, Alisdair, Archive Astrophysicist. B.Sc. (1990), Ph.D. (1995) University College London. Research specialties: Large scale data distribution and archiving, automated feature and event detection, data mining, Virtual Observatories, Coronal Mass Ejections and Bright Points. Contact: ADavey@cfa.harvard.edu


DRAKE, Jeremy J., Astrophysicist. B.Sc. (1985) University of Newcastle-Upon-Tyne; D.Phil. (1989) Brasenose College, Oxford University. Research specialties: Star and planet formation; protoplanetary disks, stellar atmospheres; stellar magnetic activity; element abundances and stellar evolution; novae; extreme ultraviolet and X-ray astronomy. Contact: JDrake@cfa.harvard.edu


EDMONDS, Peter D., Astrophysicist. B.S. (1988), Ph.D. (1994) University of Sydney. Research specialties: Globular clusters; compact binaries, especially accreting systems; HST studies of globulars; optical identifications of X-ray sources; X-ray studies of compact binaries; millisecond pulsars; stellar pulsations. Contact: PEdmonds@cfa.harvard.edu

ELVIS, Martin S., Astrophysicist. B.Sc. (1973) University of Bristol; M.Sc. (1974) University of Sussex; Ph.D. (1978) University of Leicester. Research specialties: Extragalactic X-ray astronomy, quasars, and active galactic nuclei; large scale multi-waveband surveys (X-ray, uv, ir, mm, and radio) esp. of continuum and lines in quasars; models for quasars, winds from quasars. Asteroids studies to enable human exploration. Contact: MElvis@cfa.harvard.edu

EVANS, Ian N., Astrophysicist. B.Sc. (1982) University of Western Australia; Ph.D. (1987) Australian National University. Research specialties: Physics of active galactic nuclei, including the impact of nuclear activity on the host galaxy; HII region abundances and physics of the interstellar medium; image-processing algorithms. Contact: IEvans@cfa.harvard.edu


FABBIANO, Giuseppina, Senior Astrophysicist. Ph.D. (1973) University of Palermo. Research specialties: X-ray astronomy; normal galaxies; populations of X-ray sources in galaxies; silent supermassive black
holes; multiwavelength astrophysics archives and data analysis in the Virtual Observatory. Contact: GFabbiano@cfa.harvard.edu


FRUSCIONE, Antonella, Astrophysicist. Laurea Doctoral Degree (1986) University of Milan; Degree of Advanced Studies (1987) University of Paris. Research specialties: Multiwavelength studies of active galactic nuclei; EUVE and X-ray astronomy; astronomical data analysis. Contact: AFruscione@cfa.harvard.edu


GOLUB, Leon, Senior Astrophysicist. B.S. (1967) City College of New York; Ph.D. (1972) Massachusetts Institute of Technology. Research specialties: High-resolution X-ray and extreme ultraviolet instrumentation; solar and stellar coronal plasma dynamics and dynamo theory. Contact: LGolub@cfa.harvard.edu


GREEN, Paul J., Astrophysicist. B.A. (1981) Oberlin; Ph.D. (1992) University of Washington, Seattle. Research specialties: Extragalactic X-ray astronomy; quasars and AGN; optical variability surveys; quasar variability; X-ray survey multiwavelength followup; wide separation quasar pairs or lenses; quasar emission and absorption lines; dwarf carbon stars, optical variability surveys for quasars and stars. Contact: PGreen@cfa.harvard.edu


KAROVSKA NEILY, Margarita, Astrophysicist. Ph.D. (1984) Universite de Nice. Research specialties: Late-spectral-type stars; interacting binaries; AGN; multiwavelength high angular resolution imaging, and interferometry; X-ray astronomy; solar corona. Contact: MKarovska@cfa.harvard.edu


McCLINTOCK, Jeffrey E., Senior Astrophysicist. B.S. (1964) Stanford University; Ph.D. (1969) Massachusetts Institute of Technology. Research specialties: stellar-mass black holes; measurements of mass and spin, and studies of jets and other relativistic phenomena. Contact: JMcClintock@cfa.harvard.edu

McCOLLOUGH, Michael L., Archival Astrophysicist. B.S. (1975), M.S. (1981) Auburn University; Ph.D. (1989) Indiana University. Research specialties: X-ray binaries; microquasars; high-energy astrophysics; multi-wavelength studies; X-ray astronomy; gamma-ray astronomy; supernova remnants. Contact: MMcCollough@cfa.harvard.edu


MONTEZ, Rodolfo, Astrophysicist. Ph.D. (2010) Rochester Institute of Technology. Research specialties: Nebulae; late-type evolved stars; interacting binaries; X-ray astronomy; multiwavelength imaging; imaging science. Contact: rmontez@cfa.harvard.edu


NULSEN, Paul E.J., Astrophysicist. B.Sc. (1975) University of Western Australia; Ph.D. (1980) Cambridge University. Research specialties: X-ray astronomy; dynamics and gas dynamics; hot gas in galaxies and clusters; active galactic nuclei. Contact: PNulsen@cfa.harvard.edu

PATNAUDE, Daniel, Astrophysicist. B.S. (1995) University of Massachusetts, Amherst; Ph.D. (2005) Dartmouth College. Research specialties: Supernova Remnants; ISM Studies; Cosmic Rays; X-ray Astronomy; Computational Physics; Accretion; Supernovae. Contact: DPatnaude@cfa.harvard.edu


PRIMINI, Francis A., Astrophysicist. B.S. (1972) Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute; Ph.D. (1977) Massachusetts Institute of Technology. Research specialties: Observational X-ray astronomy, including number counts and distributions of X-ray source populations in the Milky Way and other similar galaxies; surveys of extragalactic X-ray sources; X-ray binaries; searches for compact objects in gravitational microlensing surveys; time-series analysis of X-ray sources; X-ray data analysis. Contact: FPrimini@cfa.harvard.edu

RANDALL, Scott W., Astrophysicist. B.S. (1997) Wesleyan University; Ph.D (2005) University of Virginia. Research specialties: Galaxy clusters and groups; X-ray astronomy; AGN feedback; physics of the intracluster medium; large scale structure; numerical astrophysics; dark matter. Contact: SRandall@cfa.harvard.edu


ROTS, Arnold H., Astrophysicist. B.Sc. (1967), M.Sc. (1971), Ph.D. (1974) University of Groningen, Netherlands. Research specialties: Interstellar medium in extended galaxies; dynamics of galaxies; study of pulsars, in particular timing; data analysis algorithms; time keeping; data archives; Virtual Observatory. Contact: ARotson@cfa.harvard.edu

SCHWARTZ, Daniel A., Senior Physicist. B.S. (1963) Washington University (St. Louis); M.S. (1966), Ph.D. (1969) University of California, San Diego. Research specialties: X-ray astronomy; Active Galactic Nuclei (AGN) and Extragalactic Jets; Observational Cosmology; X-ray mirror and detector instrumentation. Contact: DSchwartz@cfa.harvard.edu


SLAVIN, Jonathan David, Astrophysicist. B.S. (1984) Georgetown University; Ph.D. (1990) University of Wisconsin. Research specialties: Theories of the interstellar medium (ISM), especially local ISM (including our local interstellar cloud) and interactions of hot gas and cooler gas; supernova remnant (SNR) evolution; interstellar dust; X-ray, ultraviolet and infrared observations of SNRs and the hot ISM; intracluster medium in rich clusters. Contact: JSlavin@cfa.harvard.edu


TANANBAUM, Harvey D., Senior Astrophysicist; B.A. (1964) Yale University; Ph.D. (1968) Massachusetts Institute of Technology. Research specialties: X-ray astronomy; quasars. Contact: HTananbaum@cfa.harvard.edu

TESTA, Paola, Astrophysicist. Laurea in Physics (2001), PhD (2005) University of Palermo. Research specialties: Solar and stellar coronal physics; stellar magnetic activity; modeling of coronal loops; X-ray astronomy. Contact: PTesta@cfa.harvard.edu


WILKES, Belinda J., Senior Astrophysicist; Director, Chandra X-ray Center. B.Sc.(Hons)(1978) St. Andrews University; Ph.D. (1982) Cambridge University. Research specialties: X-ray and multifrequency studies of quasi-stellar objects including powerful 3CRR radio sources; Multi-wavelength surveys (ChaMP,SWIRE). Contact: BWilkes@cfa.harvard.edu

WOLK, Scott J., Astrophysicist. A.B. (1988) Cornell University; Ph.D. (1996) State University of New York, Stony Brook. Research specialties: Multiwavelength studies of regions of star formation; Evolution of young stars; Stellar flares; Stellar disks; Brown dwarfs; X-ray astronomy; X-ray studies of exoplanets, planets and comets; Next generation of X-ray telescopes. Contact: SWolk@cfa.harvard.edu


AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF
BRISSENDEN, Roger J., Deputy Director, Harvard-Smithsonian Center for Astrophysics; Manager, Chandra X-ray Center. B.S. (1985) University of Adelaide; Ph.D. (1989) Australian National University. Research specialties: Multiwavelength studies of active galactic nuclei; BL Lac objects; Science Center and Mission Operations. Contact: RBrissenden@cfa.harvard.edu


SEWARD, Frederick D., Astrophysicist. AB (1953) Princeton University; PhD (1958) University of Rochester. Research specialties: X-ray astronomy; Supernova remnants; Neutron Stars. Contact: FSeward@cfa.harvard.edu


ZEZAS, Andreas, Astrophysicist. B.Sc. (1997) University of Patras, Greece; Ph.D. (2000) University of Leicester, United Kingdom. Research specialties: X-ray astronomy; discrete X-ray sources in galaxies; X-ray binaries, supernova remnants; multiwavelength observations of galaxies; galaxy interactions; low-luminosity active galactic nuclei. Contact: Azezas@cfa.harvard.edu

Optical and Infrared Astronomy

Research in this division spans extragalactic and galactic astronomy, with special emphases on cosmology, the large-scale structure of the universe, cosmic gamma-ray sources, clusters of galaxies,
clusters of stars, the halo of our galaxy, and the formation and evolution of stars and galaxies. Observations are made from orbiting observatories including the Hubble Space Telescope and the Spitzer Space Telescope, as well as from ground-based observatories such as the MMT, Magellan, and FLWO. SAO/CfA astronomers were the first to uncover the large-scale structure of the distribution of galaxies in space and the acceleration of the Universe. Division scientists have also led the exploration of the very high energy (TeV) gamma-ray universe using atmospheric Cerenkov telescopes. OIR scientists are heavily involved in the analysis of Spitzer data and led the development of the Infrared Array Camera (IRAC) for Spitzer. They are active in the development of both advanced optical and infrared instruments for existing ground-based facilities, and concepts for the next generation of large optical/infrared telescopes and instruments, including the Giant Magellan Telescope (GMT). GMT is a 25-m telescope with seven 8.4-m primary segments, four of which have already been cast. Division scientists are developing concepts for next generation space satellite missions.

RESEARCH STAFF


BENBOW, Wystan, Astrophysicist, VERITAS. Ph.D. (2002) University of California, Santa Cruz; M.S. (1998); University of California, Santa Cruz; B.S. (1996) University of Iowa. Research specialties: Very-high-energy (E > 100 GeV) Gamma-ray Astronomy; Observational studies of extragalactic objects; PI of the VERITAS experiment (http://veritas.sao.arizona.edu) & contributor to the development of the CTA experiment (http://www.cta-observatory.org). Contact: WBenbow@cfa.harvard.edu


Caldwell, Nelson, Astronomer. B.A. (1976) University of South Florida; Ph.D. (1982) Yale University. Research specialties: M31; star clusters in galaxies; dwarf galaxies; star formation in galaxies. NCaldwell@cfa.harvard.edu

CHILINGARIAN, Igor, Astronomer, Telescope Data Center, Optical and Infrared Astronomy Division. M.Sc. (2003) Moscow State University, (Russia); Ph.D. (2006) University of Lyon-1, (France) and Moscow State University, (Russia). Research interests: Galaxy evolution; stellar populations; data archives; Virtual Observatory; astronomical data analysis. Contact: Igor.Chilingarian@cfa.harvard.edu
DANIEL, Michael K., Physicist; VERITAS. M.Phys (1999) University of Leeds; Ph.D. (2002) University of Durham. Research specialties: instrumentation for ground-based gamma ray astronomy; astroparticle physics; fundamental physics; stellar intensity interferometry; atmospheric monitoring. Contact: michael.daniel@cfa.harvard.edu

FABRICANT, Daniel G., Senior Physicist; Associate Director, Optical and Infrared Astronomy Division, Harvard-Smithsonian Center for Astrophysics. B.S. (1974) Massachusetts Institute of Technology; Ph.D. (1978) Harvard University. Research specialties: Galaxy clusters; galaxy evolution; large-scale structure; instrumentation for optical and infrared astronomy. Contact: DFabricant@cfa.harvard.edu

FALCO-ACOSTA, Emilio, Astronomer. B.S., M.S. (1983), Ph.D. (1986) Massachusetts Institute of Technology. Research specialties: Observational cosmology; estimation of cosmological parameters and studies of galaxy evolution; searches for and studies of gravitational lenses in all-sky surveys; searches for extrasolar planets. Contact: Falco-AcostaE@si.edu

FAZIO, Giovanni G., Senior Physicist. B.S. (1954), B.A. (1954) St. Mary’s University, Texas; Ph.D. (1959) Massachusetts Institute of Technology. Research specialties: Infrared astronomy, including satellite and ground-based observations using infrared array cameras; the early universe; star formation and evolution; brown dwarfs; and ultraluminous galaxies. Contact: Gfazio@cfa.harvard.edu

FORTIN, Pascal, Physicist, Site Director, Fred Lawrence Whipple Observatory, Optical and Infrared Astronomy Division, Harvard-Smithsonian Center for Astrophysics. B.Sc. (1999) McGill University; PhD (2005) McGill University. Research specialties: Active galactic nuclei; gamma-ray astronomy; astroparticle physics. Contact: pafortin@cfa.harvard.edu


KURTZ, Michael J., Senior Astronomer. B.A. (1977) San Francisco State University; Ph.D. (1982) Dartmouth College. Research specialties: Observational cosmology; galaxy photometry and spectroscopy; image-processing techniques; numerical classification methods; scientific information systems; digital libraries. Contact: MKurtz@cfa.harvard.edu


PAEGERT, Martin, IT-Specialist, Telescope Data Center (TDC), Harvard-Smithsonian Center for Astrophysics. Masters of Physics (1995) at Ruhr-Universitaet Bochum (Germany); Ph.D. (2007) at Ruhr-
Universitaet Bochum (Germany). Research specialties: astro-informatics, telescope automation, exoplanets, neural networks. Contact: martin.paegert@cfa.harvard.edu

**Rhee, Jaehyon (Jay)**, Data Archive Scientist, Optical and Infrared Astronomy Division, Harvard-Smithsonian Center for Astrophysics. B.S. (1991) Yonsei University, (S. Korea); M.S. (1993) Yonsei University, (S. Korea); Ph.D. (2000) Michigan State University. Research specialties: stellar abundance analysis; old stellar clusters and populations; Galactic structure; astrostatistics. Contact: jrhee@cfa.harvard.edu

**Smith, Howard A.**, Senior Astrophysicist. S.B. (1966), S.B. (2) (1966) Massachusetts Institute of Technology; Ph.D. (1976) University of California, Berkeley. Research specialties: Galactic and extragalactic star formation; infrared spectroscopy; instrumentation; Spitzer (IRAC team); Herschel Space Observatory; Infrared Space Observatory; education and public outreach activities. Contact: HSmith@cfa.harvard.edu


**Affiliated Research Staff**


Radio and Geoastronomy

Research in the SAO Radio and Geoastronomy Division includes investigations of a wide range of astrophysical phenomena and the development of new technologies. Division staff operate the Submillimeter Array (SMA), an eight-element interferometer sited on Mauna Kea, Hawaii for high-resolution observations of celestial objects at submillimeter wavelengths. Other facilities include a small millimeter wavelength telescope dedicated to mapping emission from molecular clouds in the Milky Way. Astronomical observations are also carried out with major national and international radio telescopes, including the Atacama Large Millimeter/submillimeter Array, the NRAO Very Large Array and Very Long Baseline Array, the IRAM 30-m Telescope and NOEMA interferometer, and the South Pole Telescope. Astronomical research programs involve the cosmic microwave background, the epoch of reionization, the evolution of galaxies over cosmic time, the structure of the Milky Way, the formation of stars, the formation of planets in circumstellar disks, the physics and chemistry of the interstellar medium, interstellar masers, and the planets and comets in our Solar System. In addition, Division astronomers are leading the development of the Event Horizon Telescope, to directly image the immediate environment of a black hole, taking advantage of technological advances in very long baseline interferometry at millimeter and submillimeter wavelengths and digital signal processing.

RESEARCH STAFF


**BLUNDELL, Raymond,** Director, Submillimeter Array. B.S. (1974), Ph.D. (1980) University of Leeds. Research specialties: Millimeter-wave and submillimeter-wave techniques and instrumentation for radio-astronomy; THz spectral line astronomy. Contact: RBlundell@cfa.harvard.edu

**CHANDLER, John F.,** Physicist. S.B. (1973), Ph.D. (1979) Massachusetts Institute of Technology. Research specialties: Experimental tests of general relativity; planetary ephemerides; interplanetary radar ranging; astrometric optical interferometry. Contact: JChandler@cfa.harvard.edu


**GOTTLIEB, Carl,** Astrophysicist. Sc.B. (1963) Lawrence College; Ph.D. (1969) University of Chicago. Research specialties: Laboratory astrophysics; interstellar molecules. Contact: Cgottlieb@cfa.harvard.edu


GURWELL, Mark Andrew, Astrophysicist. Sc.B. (1990) University of Washington; Sc.M. (1992), Ph.D. (1996) California Institute of Technology. Research specialties: Millimeter/submillimeter-wave spectroscopy of planets and planetary atmospheres; planetary atmospheric evolution; KBO temperature and size measurements; interferometry; mm/submm observing techniques and absolute flux calibration; detection of high-z galaxies (‘submm galaxies’); long-term quasar monitoring. Contact: MGurwell@cfa.harvard.edu


LADA, Charles J., Senior Astrophysicist. B.A. (1971) Boston University; Ph.D. (1975) Harvard University. Research specialties: Star and planet formation; dense molecular clouds; bipolar molecular outflows; protoplanetary disks, extremely young star clusters; interstellar medium; infrared and millimeter-wave observational astronomy. Contact: CLada@cfa.harvard.edu

MORAN, James M., Senior Radio Astronomer; Professor of Astronomy, Harvard University. B.S. (1963) University of Notre Dame; S.M. (1965), Ph.D. (1968) Massachusetts Institute of Technology. Research specialties: Radio astronomy; very long-baseline interferometry; cosmic masers; star-formation studies; active galactic nuclei, black holes (especially the one in the center of the Milky Way). JMoran@cfa.harvard.edu
MYERS, Philip C., Senior Astrophysicist; Lecturer on Astronomy, Harvard University. A.B. (1966) Columbia University; Ph.D. (1972) Massachusetts Institute of Technology. Research specialties: Radio astronomy; physical processes in molecular clouds and star formation; interstellar molecules; molecular spectroscopy; protostars; gravitational infall and condensation; magnetic fields and turbulence; formation of clusters. Contact: PMyers@cfa.edu


PATEL, Nimesh A., Radio Astronomer and General Engineer. M.Sc. (1984) Bombay University; Ph.D. (1990) Indian Institute of Science, Bangalore. Research specialties: Evolved stars; Molecular spectroscopy; Star formation; Astrophysical masers; Radio interferometry; Antenna pointing and metrology; instrumentation and software. Contact: NPatel@cfa.harvard.edu


REID, Mark J., Senior Radio Astronomer. B.A. (1971) University of California, San Diego; Ph.D. (1975) California Institute of Technology. Research specialties: Radio astronomy, including spectral-line very long-baseline interferometry; star formation; cosmic masers; active galactic nuclei and quasars; galactic structure and evolved stars. Contact: MReid@cfa.harvard.edu


SMITHSONIAN OPPORTUNITIES FOR RESEARCH AND STUDY 2017 | 205
physics, and tests of theories of gravitation; precollege and college science education: curriculum development and teacher training. Contact: IShapiro@cfa.harvard.edu

STARK, Antony A., Senior Astronomer. B.S. (1975) California Institute of Technology; M.A. (1977), Ph.D. (1979) Princeton University. Research specialties: Antarctic astronomy; radio astronomical instrumentation; interstellar medium; galactic structure; cosmic background radiation; Sunyaev-Zel’dovich effect observations; telescope control and data acquisition. Measurement of cosmological parameters and neutrino properties via observations of galaxy clusters discovered by the South Pole Telescope. AStark@cfa.harvard.edu


WILNER, David James, Associate Director, Radio and Geoastronomy Division, Harvard Smithsonian Center for Astrophysics. A.B. (1987) Princeton University; Ph.D. (1993) University of California, Berkeley. Research specialties: Star and planet formation; protoplanetary disks and debris disks; aperture synthesis observations and interferometry techniques. Contact: DWilner@cfa.harvard.edu

WILSON, Robert Woodrow, Senior Scientist, part time. B.A. (1957) Rice University; Ph.D. (1962) California Institute of Technology. Research specialties: Radio astronomy; cosmic background; millimeter and submillimeter spectroscopy; telescope system design; submillimeter synthesis; radio communication. Contact: RWilson@cfa.harvard.edu


ZHANG, Qizhou, Astrophysicist. M.S. (1993), Ph.D. (1996) Harvard University. Research specialties: Molecular clouds and star formation; study of infall motions, disks, and outflows in star-forming regions. Contact: QZhang@cfa.harvard.edu

ZHAO, Jun-Hui, Astrophysicist. B.S. (1982), M.S. (1985) Peking University; Ph.D. (1990) University of New Mexico. Research specialties: The Galactic center, dynamics of circum-nuclear disks, black holes, star formation, starbursts, AGNs, imaging techniques and interferometer software. Contact: JZhao@cfa.harvard.edu

AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF


Solar, Stellar, and Planetary Sciences

Research in the SSP Division is directed toward understanding star and planet formation and the physical processes in the Sun, stars, and stellar systems. Division research on the Sun addresses its basic stellar properties, its atmosphere and corona, and its effects on the Earth. Studies of other stars seek to measure the age and chemical composition and to understand the structure of surrounding disks, magnetic fields, and winds. Searches for objects in our own solar system and for extra-solar planets inform theoretical investigations of star and planet formation and evolution. Observational data are obtained from ground-based observatories (such as the MMT Observatory, Magellan, and the Whipple Observatory) and from satellites including the Solar and Heliospheric Observatory, the Transition Region and Coronal Explorer, the Far Ultraviolet Spectrographic Explorer, the Hubble Space Telescope, the Chandra X-ray Observatory, and the Spitzer Space Telescope.

RESEARCH STAFF

AVRETT, Eugene H., Senior Physicist. B.S. (1957) Georgia Institute of Technology; Ph.D. (1962) Harvard University. Research specialties: Theory of stellar atmospheres and spectra; models of solar and stellar atmospheres; computer simulation of solar, stellar, and nebular spectra. Contact: EAvrett@cfa.harvard.edu

DUPREE, Andrea K., Senior Astrophysicist. B.A. (1960) Wellesley College; Ph.D. (1968) Harvard University. Research specialties: Astronomical spectroscopy; theory of solar and stellar atmospheres and spectra; stellar chromospheres and coronae; mass loss and stellar winds. Contact: ADupree@cfa.harvard.edu


KENYON, Scott J., Senior Astrophysicist. B.S. (1978) Arizona State University; M.S. (1979), Ph.D. (1983) University of Illinois. Research specialties: Numerical calculations of planet formation; structure of debris disks; the formation and evolution of single and multiple stars; accretion disks. Contact: SKenyon@cfa.harvard.edu

KORZENNIK, Sylvain G., Physicist. Degree of Engineering (1977) Free University of Brussels; Ph.D. (1990) University of California, Los Angeles. Research specialties: Astronomy; solar physics; helioseismology; astroseismology; extrasolar planets. Contact: SKorzennik@cfa.harvard.edu

LATHAM, David W., S.B. Massachusetts Institute of Technology (1961), Ph.D. Harvard University (1970); The search for and characterization of exoplanets, binary and multiple star characteristics of various stellar populations in the Galaxy, the chemical and kinematical history of the Galaxy, telescopes and instrumentation, NASA’s Kepler mission, NASA’s Transiting Exoplanet Survey Satellite. Contact: DLatham@cfa.harvard.edu

MEIBOM, Søren, Astronomer. M.S. (1999) University of Copenhagen; Ph.D. (2005) University of Wisconsin. Research specialties: Observational studies of the rotation of stars as a function of mass and age with a special focus on members of open clusters with known ages; searches for transiting planets in open clusters; surveys of open clusters to determine membership and binarity. SMeibom@cfa.harvard.edu


NOYES, Robert W., Astrophysicist; Professor of Astronomy, Harvard University. B.A. (1957) Haverford College; Ph.D. (1963) California Institute of Technology. Research specialties: Solar and stellar physics; solar structure and dynamics; detection and characterization of planets around other stars; origin and evolution of planetary systems. Contact: Rnoyes@cfa.harvard.edu


PETAEV, Michail, Senior Geologist. M.A. (1979) Moscow State University; Ph.D. (1985) VERNADSKY Institute of Geochemistry and Analytical Chemistry, Moscow. Research specialties: Experimental and theoretical cosmochemistry; petrologic and chemical studies of the meteoritic record of events and processes in the primordial solar nebula; thermodynamic and kinetic modeling of nebular condensation and igneous and aqueous processes on asteroids. Contact: MPetaev@cfa.harvard.edu


SZENTGYORGYI, Andrew H., Associate Director, B.S. (1979) S.U.N.Y. at Stony Brook, M.S. (1983), Ph.D. (1986) University of Wisconsin, Madison. Research specialties: exoplanets, stellar astronomy, precision radial velocity surveys; high dispersion spectroscopy; instrumentation. Contact: ASzentgyorgyi@cfa.harvard.edu


AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF


CHARBONNEAU, David B., Thomas D. Cabot Associate Professor of Astronomy, Harvard University. Hons B.Sc. (1996) University of Toronto; A.M (1999), Ph.D. (2001) Harvard University. Research specialties: Detection and characterization of planets orbiting nearby stars; design and implementation of automated telescopes for photometric monitoring. Contact: DCharbonneau@cfa.harvard.edu


KURUCZ, Robert L., Research Associate. A.B. (1966) Harvard College; Ph.D. (1973) Harvard University. Research specialties: Radiative transfer; stellar atmospheres; solar physics; atomic and molecular spectroscopy. Contact: RKurucz@cfa.harvard.edu


Science Education Department
The SAO/CfA Science Education Department (SED) conducts fundamental research and creates products and programs designed to improve the teaching and learning of science, technology, engineering and mathematics (STEM), in precollege classroom environments as well as museum and out-of-school learning settings. SED staff includes scientists and science educators, educational researchers, research methodologists, and education technology developers. Ongoing and recent major projects include: the research, development, and validation of misconception-based assessment instruments; research into identifying measurable factors that predict levels of achievement by students in both K-12 science and introductory college STEM courses, including massive open online courses (MOOCs); examination of professional development programs and their impact on teacher participants; research into identifying variables that predict persistence of students within the STEM pipeline, particularly for females and underrepresented minorities, and the development of science identity. SAO’s science education innovations have included: programs that integrate the CfA’s robotic telescopes and authentic inquiry into classroom, museum, and out-of-school learning environments; the development and evaluation of museum exhibitions and programs; and the creation of innovative curriculum and technology-based tools for STEM learning.

RESEARCH STAFF
SADLER, Philip M., Frances W. Wright Senior Lecturer on Celestial Navigation, Harvard University; Director, Science Education Department, Harvard-Smithsonian Center for Astrophysics. B.S. (1973) Massachusetts Institute of Technology; Ed.M. (1974), Ed.D. (1992) Harvard University. Research specialties: Science education; children's scientific misconceptions; remote telescopes; curriculum development; simulation software; celestial navigation; sundials; assessment; technology education; history of science. Contact: PSadler@cfa.harvard.edu

AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF


Smithsonian Center For Learning and Digital Access (SCLDA)

Stephanie Norby, Director

SCLDA’s mission is to use all that the Smithsonian offers to empower learners to explore their own interests and collaborate with others to bring ideas to life. In pursuit of this mission and in collaboration with the museums and research centers, it creates models and methods that make the Smithsonian a learning laboratory for everyone. SCLDA’s major digital initiative is a web-based Smithsonian Learning Lab, http://learninglab.si.edu, which launched publically in June 2016. The lab is a platform for individualized, personalized learning experiences and provide extensive digital access to Smithsonian collections to inspire the transmission and transformation of knowledge resources for the public good. Consolidating and replacing www.SmithsonianEducation.org and other websites and programs currently managed by SCLDA, the lab offers a focused experience targeted to educators and students, but open to all.

The Smithsonian Learning Lab is about discovery, creation, and sharing. Guided by our desire to create authentic, meaningful, and personalized learning experiences, the Learning Lab blends trusted resources and contemporary media for learners of all ages to:

- Make discoveries across disciplines
- Create new ideas
- Share their knowledge and creations with a global community of experts and peers
- Access vast collections in history, science, art and culture
- Build lasting educational networks

SCLDA also has a research and evaluation program, offers digital learning programs for targeted audiences, and manages pan-institutional programs: the Smithsonian’s heritage month celebrations, the All Access Digital Arts Program, EDGE database, and the Smithsonian Secretary’s Youth Advisory Council.
PROGRAM STAFF


NARANJO, Ashley, Learning Initiatives Specialist. B.A. (2007) B.A. Boston College. Research specialties: digital learning resources, social media, digital badging, ESOL (English for Speakers of Other Languages). Contact: NaranjoA@si.edu

NORBY, Stephanie, Director. B.S. (1973) University of California, Davis; M.A. (1982) University of Missouri. Research specialties: Family history and history of education. Contact: SNorby@si.edu

RAPPOPORT, Philippa, Community Engagement Programs Manager. B.A. (1985) William Smith College; M.A. (1988) University of Pittsburgh; Ph.D. (1998) University of Virginia. Research specialties: youth and family engagement; heritage programming; ESOL (English for Speakers of Other Languages); life-cycle and agrarian ritual, folktales, material culture. Contact: RappoPh@si.edu

SMITH, Michelle K., Associate Director for Digital Media. B.A. (1971) Cleveland State University; M.A. (1975) Pennsylvania State University. Research specialties: Digital learning resources; instructional strategies for writing about science and technology. Contact: SmithMK@si.edu


Smithsonian Environmental Research Center (SERC)

Anson H. Hines, Director

The Smithsonian Environmental Research Center (SERC) is the world’s leading research center for environmental studies of the coastal zone. These fragile regions at the land-water interface are the stage of the 21st century’s biggest environmental challenges, and their health is critical for the survival of both our oceans and our terrestrial environments. For almost 50 years, SERC has been addressing the need to understand the linkages between ecosystems in the coastal zone through critical research, professional training for young scientists, and environmental education.

A diverse and growing staff of 19 research staff composed of senior scientists, research scientists, and emeritus scientists, as well as an interdisciplinary team of more than 180 researchers, technicians, and students conduct long-term descriptive and experimental research addressing such issues as global change, the effects of nutrients and chemicals passing through our landscapes, maintenance of productive fisheries, changes to our environment from biological invaders, and protection of fragile wetlands and woodlands. Our accomplishments range from running some of the longest continuous ecological studies, to creating new technology that expands the horizons of science.

The research center, 25 miles from the Nation’s Capital, lies along the western shores of the Chesapeake Bay and serves as a hub for studies that extend around the globe. SERC’s main campus encompasses 2,650 acres of land along the Rhode River, a subestuary of the Bay, and includes forest, cropland, pasture, freshwater wetlands, tidal marshes, and estuary. Much of our research focuses on this subestuary and its 12-square-mile watershed as a representative model system for the enormous (64,000-square-mile) Chesapeake drainage basin. As a highly visible and fragile ecosystem on the doorstep of the nation’s capital, the Chesapeake Bay is indicative of the complex environmental issues facing the world.

Like the Chesapeake watershed, the Rhode River site has been impacted by human activities such as agriculture, forestry, and extensive commercial fishing, with an influx of diffuse pollutants in the tributaries and estuarine basin. The Re-search Center serves as a natural laboratory and a focal point for long-term monitoring programs and research projects.
Expanding outward from the main campus, SERC researchers conduct studies at field sites around the world—from Australia to Belize and Antarctica to Alaska. Visiting scientists come from across the globe to study at our central facility which has become one of the world’s premier training facilities for the next generation of environmental scientists—900 interns and 500 post doctoral, pre-doctoral and graduate student fellows from around the world have conducted research at SERC. On average 40 interns and 20 fellows participate in SERC’s professional training program annually.

SERC is the headquarters for the National Ballast Water Clearinghouse and a leader in the field of invasive species research. SERC houses the world’s longest data record on the increase in ultraviolet (UVB) solar radiation impacting the Earth, and developed the standardized tool for measuring UVB radiation. Our Scientists conduct groundbreaking research on human health issues such as mercury contamination in water and PCB’s found in wild-caught fish.

Facilities
SERC’s programs are supported by an advanced 6,500 m2 laboratory facility, including: a branch library networked with the main Smithsonian library; two research vessels and fleet of small boats for estuarine research; and an array of modern instruments for analytical chemistry. Computer facilities include ERDAS, NT server, and DOS Windows computers sharing data and peripherals over an Ethernet network with full time Internet connection. Software site license provides access to all modules of ESRI ArcGIS Geographic Information System software and Leica’s Geosystems ERDAS Imagine Professional suite for Image Analysis and Remote Sensing. Available programming languages include the Absoft FORTRAN and C compliers and Microsoft’s Visual Studio.net (which includes Microsofts’ VisualBasic, C+, C#, and J# languages). Supported statistical and graphics software tools include the Statistical Analysis System (SAS), S-plus, DataDesk, Amos 5, Sig-maPlot, and Adobe Illustrator. Global Positioning Systems (GPS) systems are available for collecting geographic coordinates in the field, and we have a Calcomp digitizing tablet for digitizing paper maps.

In addition, SERC’s ecological field research is supported by a wet laboratory with flowing estuarine water for maintaining live aquatic animals; culturing facilities for planktonic and other aquatic organisms; an instrumented 50-meter-tall tower for access to the canopy-atmosphere interface of a mature deciduous hardwood forest; a laboratory for control of CO2 in experimental chambers in several plant communities; a laboratory equipped with a tunable infrared laser spectrophotometer for measuring trace gasses emitted from forests and agricultural fields; an Inductively Coupled Plasma – Mass Spectrometer (ICP-MS) for measuring trace metals and tracing metal stable isotope markers in samples; and a green house, lath house, and experimental garden for terrestrial plant experiments. SERC’s Public Education Program is supported by a 900 m2 building on the Chesapeake shoreline for orientation and
teaching of children, teachers, and other visitors. SERC provides limited dormitory and short-term residential housing for students and visiting scientists.

**Informing Policy and Professional Training**
For improved stewardship of the biosphere, SERC’s research provides data, publications and expert consultation in support of conservation, environmental policy, and management of natural resources. SERC’s research findings are communicated to other scientists through publications, conferences, workshops, and through extensive networks of research sites in the U.S. and in other countries.

Connected to an international network of collaborators, SERC trains future generations of scientists to address ecological questions through well-established undergraduate, graduate, and postdoctoral programs that attract participants from around the world. These include an ongoing internship program for currently enrolled undergraduate and beginning graduate students, and a fellowship program at the graduate, predoctoral, and postdoctoral levels. Visiting scientists from many countries conduct collaborative research at SERC, fostering international cooperation in solving global environmental problems. Decision makers often consult SERC for advice in managing natural resources, and news media seek expert comment from SERC scientists on environmental issues.

**Education and Public Programs**
SERC’s Education Department teaches K-12 students, teachers, and the general public about research conducted at SERC, historical land use, and the natural components of various ecosystems surrounding the Rhode River subestuary and Chesapeake Bay.

Through collaborations with other organizations, SERC’s message of estuarine ecology reaches a national and international audience. SERC has conducted more than 100 video conferences annually to reach schools in 50 states and four countries, and in recent years our electronic field trips attracted more than 81 million participants. From the regional community, nearly 20,000 people visit SERC annually, including 5,000 students (kindergarten through college), 7,000 program participants of all ages and 7,000 drop-in visitors joining in our hands-on science education programs and self-guided activities. Our education department also runs teacher-training workshops and educational programs for adults that are open to the general public including an evening lecture series and guided canoe tours of the estuary.

**RESEARCH STAFF**


GALLEGOS, Charles L., Phytoplankton Ecologist. B.A. (1973) Duke University; Ph.D. (1979) University of Virginia. Research specialties: Photosynthesis, primary production, and population dynamics of estuarine phytoplankton; optical properties of turbid waters; effects of nutrient enrichment on structure of microbial food webs; factors governing timing and magnitude of phytoplankton blooms. Contact: GallegosC@si.edu

GILMOUR, Cynthia, Microbial Ecologist. B.A. (1980) Cornell; Ph.D. (1985) University of Maryland. Research specialties: Trace metal biogeochemistry, particularly mercury: mechanisms and control of microbial mercury methylation from the cellular to ecosystem level; microbial ecology of estuarine, lacustrine and wetland systems; sulfate-reducing bacteria and sulfur biogeochemistry. Contact: GilmourC@si.edu

JORDAN, Thomas E., Chemical Ecologist. B.S. (1974) Bucknell University; Ph.D. (1980) Boston University. Research specialties: Flows of nitrogen and phosphorus through watersheds, wetlands and estuaries; denitrification. Contact: JordanTh@si.edu


OFTEDAL, Olav T., Emeritus Nutritional Ecologist. A.B. (1971) Harvard University; Ph.D. (1981) Cornell University. Research specialties: nutritional ecology of terrestrial and marine animals; interactions of plants and herbivores; evolution of amniote reproduction; nutritional requirements of reptiles and mammals; marine mammals; mammalian milks and lactation strategies. Contact: OftedalO@si.edu

OSMAN, Richard, Marine Ecologist. A.B. (1970) Brown University; Ph.D. (1975) University of Chicago. Research specialties: Population and community ecology of marine invertebrates; larval settlement and recruitment processes; invasive species ecology; effects of physical, chemical and biological stresses on marine and estuarine ecosystems. Contact: OsmanR@si.edu

PARKER, Geoffrey G., Forest Ecologist. B.Sc. (1976) McGill University; M.S. (1981) University of Virginia; Ph.D. (1985) University of Georgia. Research specialties: Energy, water and carbon balance of forests; the forest canopy; atmosphere-canopy interactions; spatial variability, pattern, and scale; community ecology of forest trees. Contact: ParkerG@si.edu

RUÍZ, Gregory M., Marine Ecologist. B.A. (1980) University of California, Santa Barbara; Ph.D. (1987) University of California, Berkeley. Research specialties: Population and community ecology of marine and estuarine ecosystems; animal behavior; larval recruitment of marine invertebrates; ecological parasitology; life history evolution; predator-prey interactions; invasion biology and transfer. Contact: RuizG@si.edu

WELLER, Donald E., Quantitative Ecologist. B.A. (1974) Wabash College; Ph.D. (1985) University of Tennessee. Research specialties: landscape ecology; ecosystem ecology; ecological modeling; modeling nutrient cycling within ecosystems and nutrient transport among ecosystems; regional biogeochemistry; wetland and stream assessment; aquatic ecosystem health; land-sea interactions. Contact: WellerD@si.edu


AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF


CANNING-CLODE, João, Research Associate, Invasive Species. M.S. (2005) University of Madeira, Portugal; Ph.D. (2008) Christian Albrechts University of Kiel, Germany. Research specialties: Invasion Ecology; Marine Ecology; Biogeography; Community and Spatial Ecology; Biofouling; Climate Change. Contact: Canning-Clode@si.edu


invertebrate and terrestrial plant systems; community and spatial ecology; latitudinal gradients; species invasions; conservation ecology.


SZLAVECZ, Katalin, Research Associate, Soil Ecology. Ph.D. Eotvos University, Budapest. Research specialties: Soil community ecology; the interaction of soil animals and microorganisms; the role of soil organisms in carbon and nitrogen cycling; ecology of invasive soil invertebrates.


Smithsonian Institution

Archives (SIA)

Anne Van Camp, Director

The Smithsonian Institution Archives (SIA) is the institutional memory of a unique American cultural resource and a steward of the national collections. In order to ensure institutional accountability and enhance public appreciation of a great national treasure, we are committed to serving the Smithsonian community, scholars, and the general public by: appraising, acquiring, and preserving the records of the Institution and related documentary materials; offering a range of reference, research, and records services; and creating products and services which promote understanding of the Smithsonian and its history. For information on SIA visit http://siarchives.si.edu/.

Institutional History

The Institutional History staff is dedicated to advancing knowledge and understanding of the history of the Smithsonian Institution. Historians conduct research, prepare reports, scholarly and popular publications, website resources, educational and public programs, and exhibits, and respond to public and scholarly inquiries on the history of the Institution. The Oral History Program supplements existing documentation in the Archives through audio and videotaped interviews with administrative and scholarly staff. The Smithsonian Video History Collection documents the history of American science and technology.

Historians serve as advisors to scholars interested in the history of the Smithsonian, legal history of the Smithsonian, American social and cultural history, history of science, history of women in science, history of museums and oral history, and to interns interested in public history and oral history. For information on Institutional History programs and the history of the Smithsonian, go to http://siarchives.si.edu/history. For detailed information on Smithsonian events, images, legal documents, bibliography and Board of Regents, visit the History of the Smithsonian catalog at www.siris.si.edu.

Archives and Information Management

As the Smithsonian Institution Archives proper, the Archives section serves several major functions. It is a repository for records and papers of historic value about the Smithsonian and the fields of science, art, history, and the humanities, serving as the official memory of the Smithsonian and as a resource for...
scholars. The Archives team also engages in research and training in the administration of archives and manuscript collections.

The Smithsonian Archives was organized in 1967 to collect, preserve, and make accessible the official records of the Smithsonian. The archival collections document the full range of Smithsonian activities, including American history, art history, science and art related exhibitions, astrophysics, botany, ecology, tropical biology and zoology, and though particularly strong in nineteenth-century American science the team also documents the role the Institution played in twentieth-century astrophysics, biology, museum administration, research, and exhibitions.

The Archives contains a diverse collection of papers, which include Robert Goddard’s early work in rocketry and the papers of Joseph H. Hirshhorn, founder of the Hirshhorn Museum and Sculpture Garden, as well as all Smithsonian secretaries. Secretarial records and papers include significant collections for Joseph Henry, Spencer F. Baird, Charles D. Walcott, and Alexander Wetmore, representing such scientific fields as physics, meteorology, ornithology, and paleontology.

The Archives has a number of collections that complement the official records of the Smithsonian concerning expeditions, international expositions, scientists, collectors, professional societies, projects and institutions. It also contains a substantial collection of photographs and small collections of architectural drawings, scientific illustrations, moving images, and sound recordings. It manages the historic photograph negative archives of the Institution, including arranging, describing, making accessible, and preserving the collection.

The Archives sponsors students interested in gaining experience in archival administration. Staff provides guidance and supervision in the full range of archival practices, including accessioning and appraisal, arrangement and description, preservation, and reference services. The Archives also supports research associates, fellows, and interns interested in scholarly research in its holdings in such areas as the history of science, cultural history, the history of art, and museology.

The Smithsonian Archives is open to all researchers. Descriptions of the Archives holdings are available electronically in SIRIS (Smithsonian Institution Research Information System), which is accessible at www.siris.si.edu. Detailed finding aids to collections can be searched on the Archives’ web site at http://siarchives.si.edu/collections. The staff offers research assistance and refers scholars to relevant sources of information elsewhere in the Smithsonian and Washington, D.C.

**Collections Care**
The Collections Care team provides support within the SIA and to research centers, museums, education and outreach programs, and administrative staff of the Smithsonian Institution in the preservation of analog records in all formats. Its purview includes concerns for the environment and security of archival collections, proper housing and shelving of records, reformatting of selected materials, and training.

Collections Care staff act as liaison to facilities maintenance at the various SIA locations, especially regarding collections areas. It also provides the liaison support for the Smithsonian’s nitrate roll and sheet film collections housed by the Library of Congress.

Collections Care staff expertise is available to any Smithsonian archival unit in need of conservation advice or treatment, offering a full range of preservation services to the Smithsonian archival community. This includes consultation and training and conducting condition survey assessments. The conservators on this team take in archival objects for conservation treatment, which includes examination and documentation, exhibit preparation, cleaning, deacidification, mending, and other stabilization efforts.

The Collections Care team hosts interns and fellows, works with national and international organizations to advance research in the proper preservation of records in all formats, and conducts workshops and other training opportunities.

**Digital Services**

The Digital Services team addresses the Smithsonian Institution Archives’ digital preservation, digital curation, online collection accessibility and crowdsourcing for cultural heritage. Staff are concentrated into three areas: Electronic Records Program; Web, New Media and Outreach; and Digitization Services.

Through the Electronic Records Program, the staff curates born digital records and preserves objects from a wide variety of formats for permanent retention and enduring access. It assists in the development of records disposition schedules and records appraisals. It contributes to the advancement of digital preservation best practices and technology through a variety of collaborative research projects.

The work of the Web, New Media and Outreach group promotes and enhances the Internet-based accessibility of our collections through websites, blogs, social media and mobile applications. This group works to facilitate both wider and deeper use of our collections by researchers and scholars, as well as inspiring new audiences to learn. Staff also provide leadership to pan-Institutional projects seeking to make the treasures of the Institution available to people all over the world.
The Digitization staff specializes in the digital preservation of textual, still image and video primary source materials. The team hosts interns and works with national and international organizations to advance research and standardization in the proper preservation and retention of digital records. It works with other units to develop strategies, standards and policies for Smithsonian-wide digitization and digital curation, a necessity for the successful retention of our digital cultural heritage.

RESEARCH STAFF


FERRANTE, Riccardo, Information Technology Archivist & Digital Services Program Director. B.S. (1987) Northwestern University. Research specialties: digital archives; digital curation and preservation; crowdsourcing for cultural heritage. Contact: FerranteR@si.edu

HENSON, Pamela M., Historian. B.A. (1971); M.A. (1975) George Washington University; Ph.D. (1990) University of Maryland. Research specialties: History of the Smithsonian; history of science; history of museums; American Studies; oral history. Contact: HensonP@si.edu

KAPSALIS, Effie, Head of Web, New Media and Outreach. B.A. (1993), M.I.D. (2003) University of the Arts. Research specialties: Information Architecture; Social Media Outreach; User Experience Design; Pan-Smithsonian Web Development. Contact: KapsalisE@si.edu


AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF


LAFOLLETTE, Marcel C., Research Associate. B.S. (1967) Little Rock University; M.S. (1968) Boston University; Ph.D. (1979) Indiana University. Research specialties: History of science communication; history of science popularization; ethics and policy of scientific and academic publishing. Contact: LaFolletteM@si.edu


ROTHENBERG, Marc, Research Associate. B.A. (1970) Villanova University; Ph.D. (1974) Bryn Mawr College. Research specialties: Documentary editing; history of astronomy; American science. Contact: RothenbergM@si.edu
Smithsonian Institution Libraries (SIL)

Nancy E. Gwinn, Director

The Smithsonian Libraries is a network of 21 specialized research libraries supporting each of the Institution’s museums and initiatives. The subjects comprehended by this globally unique complex of libraries and librarians are as diverse and deep as the collections, exhibits and scholarship they support. They truly span the range of scientific and cultural pursuits of humanity from aerospace, anthropology, astronomy, astrophysics and art history to biology and botany, to cultural history, portraiture, philately, zoology and much, much more.

Individually each library is among the world’s greatest repositories of knowledge for the specialized fields they support. Collectively they are among America’s greatest scientific and cultural treasures. They belong to the nation, and through their expanding online presence and digitization initiatives, more and more people from across the country and around the world are able to access their vast resources. The Smithsonian Libraries serves the Institution and the public through support of Smithsonian-related curatorial, research, exhibition, and educational and outreach activities. The Smithsonian Libraries is a member of the Association of Research Libraries (ARL), the Chesapeake Information and Research Library Alliance (CIRLA), and the Federal Library Information Center Committee (FLICC). The Libraries participates in the reciprocal borrowing and interlibrary loan programs of OCLC, an international bibliographic utility, and is a member of the RLG Partnership, with over 22,000 participating libraries, museums and archives.

The Libraries’ collections of approximately 2 million volumes is available to Smithsonian staff, visiting researchers, and other scholars working in Smithsonian facilities in Washington, DC, Maryland, New York City, and the Republic of Panama. Users who visit the Libraries’ online research page (http://library.si.edu/research) and ejournal and database pages (http://qr7ug7ul2q.search.serialssolutions.com) have access to over 200 databases, 20,023 electronic journals, and 100,461 electronic books. Library collections are particularly strong in natural history, tropical biology, ecology and environmental management, wildlife conservation, American ethnology and culture, American history, the history of science and technology, aviation history and space flight, postal history, design and decorative arts, African art, American art, modern and contemporary art, Asian art, horticulture, conservation, and museum administration. Collections in African American and Latino
history and culture are growing steadily. In addition, the Libraries holds a distinguished collection of 50,000 historically important rare books and manuscripts and 500,000 examples of manufacturer’s commercial trade catalogs, representing 30,000 companies, dating from the 19th and 20th centuries. Smithsonian Libraries is also the leader of the Biodiversity Heritage Library (http://www.biodiversitylibrary.org), a consortium-built digital library, which contains over 140,000 volumes of natural history and botanical texts.

The Smithsonian Institution Research Information System (SIRIS) includes the online catalog of library collections as well as automated acquisitions, circulation, and other library functions. Holdings are accessible through the Internet at http://siris.si.edu. Records of the Libraries collections are also accessible through OCLC, and the Libraries maintains access to this and other national library and commercial databases. The Smithsonian Libraries website presents a constantly increasing variety of content in science, American history, art and design, and industry and technology. SI researchers demand continuous, instant access to information, and the Libraries’ staff delivers reliable information to internal and external users when and wherever it’s needed, from whatever source. See https://library.si.edu/. Digital offerings include full texts of rare books, collections of unique research resources, online exhibitions, resource guides, newsletters, and other SI Libraries publications, and links to other web resources in Smithsonian areas of interest. The Smithsonian Libraries’ Galaxy of Images (http://www.sil.si.edu/imagegalaxy) opens up our collections in a way never possible before. These images are a growing sample of the library materials that support the research of the Smithsonian.

In addition to providing customary library services, the Smithsonian Libraries serves the Institution and the general public through education and outreach programs, including exhibitions, lectures, and publications, and through internship and volunteer programs.

The Smithsonian Libraries offers three programs for Resident Scholars to use Special Collections: The Dibner Library Resident Scholar Program, the Spencer Baird Society Resident Scholar Program, and the Margaret Henry Dabney Penick Resident Scholar Program. Dibner Library Resident Scholars conduct research using rare works from the Dibner Library of the History of Science and Technology. The core of the holdings of the Dibner Library consists of approximately 10,000 rare books and manuscripts that were generously donated to the nation by the Burndy Library (founder, Bern Dibner) on the occasion of the nation’s Bicentennial (1976). The strengths of the Dibner Library collection are in the fields of mathematics, astronomy, classical natural philosophy, theoretical physics (up to the early 20th century), experimental physics (especially electricity and magnetism), engineering technology (from the Renaissance to the late 19th century), and scientific apparatus and instruments. The rare books, which date from the 13th to the 20th centuries, include significant holdings of works by Galileo Galilei, Johannes Kepler, Euclid, Carl Friedrich Gauss, Leonhard Euler, René Descartes, Pierre Simon, Marquis de
Laplace, and Aristotle. Scientists represented by significant manuscript papers include Dominique François Arago, Humphry Davy, John William Lubbock, Isaac Newton, Henri Milne-Edwards, Hans Christian Ørsted, Henry Hureau de Sénarmont, Benjamin Silliman, Jr., and Silvanus P. Thompson. The Dibner Library collections support the research interests of Smithsonian staff in the National Museum of American History, and provide valuable resources for other Smithsonian and external museums and researchers. This program is supported by the Dibner family.

Baird Society Resident Scholars undertake research in Special Collections located in Washington, D.C. and New York City. These special collections include printed materials on world’s fairs in the Dibner Library (19th and early 20th centuries); trade literature in the National Museum of American History Library used to study American industrialization, mass production, and consumerism; natural history rare books in the Joseph F. Cullman 3rd Library of Natural History (pre-1840 works on topics such as botany, zoology, travel and exploration, museums and collecting, geology, and anthropology), as well as James Smithson’s library; air and space history in the National Air and Space Museum Library’s Ramsey Room (ballooning, rocketry, and aviation, late 18th to early 20th centuries); and European and American decorative arts, architecture, and design in the Cooper-Hewitt Smithsonian Design Museum Library’s Bradley Room (18th to 20th centuries).

The Margaret Henry Dabney Penick Resident Scholar Program was founded by a bequest of Mrs. Margaret P. Nuttle. The Penick Resident Scholar Program supports scholarly research into the legacy of Patrick Henry and his political circle, the early political history of Virginia, the history of the American Revolution, founding era ideas and policy-making, as well as science, technology, and culture in colonial America and the Early National Period. The Libraries also provides guidance and contact information to relevant historical collections in the Washington, DC area, especially regarding the holdings of Patrick Henry materials and resources of the pre-American Revolution and the colonial era.

Additionally, the Libraries offers The Neville-Pribram Mid-Career Educators Award, which allows mid-career educators to be in residence and utilize the Smithsonian Libraries distinctive collections, focusing on science, history, culture and arts. The awards are open to middle and high school teachers, college teachers, and museum educators working on curriculum development or publications in print or electronic form. Recipients are awarded a short-term residency at the Warren M. Robbins Library at the National Museum of African Art. They are offered an opportunity to conduct research in the arts of Africa and related fields of African culture and history. The Library offers excellent resources for developing curricula relating to Common Core, Core Arts Standards, and Advance Placement curricula.

Director’s Office

Kalfatovic, Martin, Associate Director, Digital Programs and Initiatives. B.A. (1983), M.S.L.S. (1990) Catholic University of America. Research specialties: Information technology. Contact: KalfatovicM@si.edu

Khater, Polly, Assistant Director, Discovery Services. B.A. (1990), La Salle University, M.L.S. (1992) University of Pittsburgh. Research specialties: cataloging, acquisitions, discovery and technical services. Contact: KhaterP@si.edu

Thomas, Mary A., Deputy Director. A.B. (1973) Mount Holyoke; M.S. (1978) Catholic University of America. Research specialties: Library administration; Smithsonian Libraries history. ThomasM@si.edu

Discovery Services

Ashley, Lowell E., Head, Original Cataloging Section. B.A. (1963) Emory and Henry College; M.L.S. (1973) Vanderbilt University. Research specialties: Cataloging, cataloging of audiovisual materials, cataloging of music, cataloging of electronic resources, authority control. Contact: AshleyL@si.edu


Shaw, Diane, Librarian, (Special Collections Cataloger). B.A. (1981) Agnes Scott College; M.A. (1983) Fordham University; M.S. (1986) University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill. Research specialties: Rare materials cataloging; online exhibitions. ShawD@si.edu
Research Services


BAXTER, William E., Head, History and Culture Department. B.A., M.A. St. Louis University; M.S. Drexel University. Research specialties: U.S. history; special collections; history of psychiatry; history of science. Contact: BaxterW@si.edu


CHANG-YAU, Vielka, Librarian, Earl S. Tupper Tropical Sciences Library, Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute. B.A. (1971) Keuka College; M.A. University of Chicago. Research specialties: Library administration, library services, library management. Contact: ChangYau@si.edu


PHILLIPS, Kathryn, Assistant Head Librarian. B.A. University of Maryland; M.L.S. Catholic University of America. Research specialties: Art and architecture of the Middle East, South Asia and Southeast Asia. Contact: PhillKa@si.edu


State University, KS. Research Specialties: Native American and Indigenous Studies, Native American Children's Literature, and 20th Century Native American political history. Contact: SilversmithE@si.edu

SMITH, Carrie, Collections Management Librarian, History and Culture Department, Museum Support Center Library. B.A. (1997) Miami University, Oxford, OH; M.L.S., with a specialization in Rare Books, from Indiana University, Bloomington, IN. Research specialties: Rare children's books and juvenilia. Contact: SmithC@si.edu

SMITH, Michael, Assistant Librarian, Freer Gallery of Art and Arthur M. Sackler Gallery of Art Library. B.A. (1990), University of Maryland; M.L.S. (1999), Catholic University of America. Research specialties: Library Science, East Asian Studies. Contact: SmithMi@si.edu


Digital Programs and Initiatives

outreach and new media; Data analysis and visualization; Science education and Communication; Graphic design; Digital libraries.

**CROWLEY, Bianca**, Collections Coordinator, Biodiversity Heritage Library. B.A. (2003) University of Maryland, College Park; M.S.L.S. (2009) Catholic University of America. Research specialties: Digital library collection management; Project communication management and documentation; Copyright issues in digitization; User feedback. Contact: CrowleyB@si.edu


**RUSHING, Erin C.**, Outreach Librarian and Internship Coordinator. B.A. (2002) University of Maryland; M.L.S. (2007) University of Maryland. Research specialties: Library outreach and education; Social media; Copyright issues in libraries and archives. Contact: RushingE@si.edu

**SHEFFIELD, Carolyn**, Program Manager, Biodiversity Heritage Library. B.A. (2000) University of Maryland; M.L.S. (2006) University of Maryland. Research specialties: Digital libraries; metadata; needs analysis; program management; project management. Contact: SheffieldC@si.edu

Preservation Services

Smithsonian Institution
Traveling Exhibition Service
(SITES)

Myriam Springuel, Director

As an outreach unit of the Smithsonian, the Smithsonian Institution Traveling Exhibition Service (SITES) serves as the Institution’s ambassador and emissary through traveling and virtual exhibitions that bring knowledge, discovery, and experiences to people across America and beyond. One of the Smithsonian’s four National Programs for education and access, each year SITES shares the wealth of Smithsonian collections and research programs with millions of people outside of Washington, D.C. SITES makes available a wide range of exhibitions about art, science, and history, which are shown not only in museums but wherever people live, work and play: in libraries, science centers, historical societies, community centers, botanical gardens, schools, and public spaces of all kinds. SITES mission mirrors the Smithsonian’s own: the increase and diffusion of knowledge.

Funds from the Alice Pike Barney Memorial Fund, established in 1951 by Mrs. Laura Dreyfus-Barney for the purpose of maintaining a lending collection to advance the appreciation and creation of art throughout the United States (Annual Report of the Board of Regents, 1952), and a grant from the Department of State, enabled the National Collection of Fine Arts (NCFA) to create SITES for the purpose of circulating traveling exhibitions.

SITES inaugural exhibition, French Drawings of Five Centuries, was considered at the time to be the most important exhibition of its kind on the subject. About a third of SITES early exhibitions and some of its most well known, such as Goya Drawings and Prints, 7,000 Years of Iranian Art, Tutankhamen Treasures, and Indian Paintings from Rajasthan, were the result of international collaborations.

From 1952 until about 1966, SITES circulated exhibitions mainly in the field of fine arts. In 1966, SITES was placed under the United States National Museum (USNM) for several years and began the gradual expansion of its scope to include crafts, photography, history, and science.

Between 1966 and 1976, SITES intensified its focus on the Institution's founding mission – the increase and diffusion of knowledge. For SITES, this meant increasing its circulation of exhibitions that reflected the Smithsonian’s research and collections. For the 1976 Bicentennial, SITES presented its “International Salute to the States” program, hosting exhibitions sponsored through diplomatic channels.

In 1977, SITES introduced its newsletter, Siteline, and launched several collaborative initiatives. In quick succession during the early to mid-1980s, SITES premiered numerous exhibitions that received national and international acclaim.
To reach underserved audiences across America, SITES established Museum on Main Street in 1991, an innovative program tailored to the needs of the country’s rural communities (on average, with populations of 10,000 or fewer), and has sent Smithsonian resources and exhibitions to more than 1,400 communities in 48 states to date. It is a partnership of SITES, the Federation of State Humanities Councils, and state humanities councils nationwide. Museum on Main Street combines the prestige of Smithsonian exhibitions, the program expertise of state humanities councils, and the remarkable volunteerism and unique histories of small rural towns.

In 2016, SITES celebrated 65 years of connecting Americans to their shared cultural heritage. Traveling collections for public enjoyment is part of the Smithsonian’s national obligation, and SITES is also committed to exploring creative ways of reaching alternative venues, such as truck and “build it yourself” exhibitions to maximize the accessibility of SI collections. A commitment to audience access drives the development of all SITES programs. SITES top priority is expanding the availability of Smithsonian collections to audiences beyond Washington, DC. And SITES strives to ensure that as many people as possible, of all ages and backgrounds, benefit from America’s foremost cultural resource.

Cultural diversity has been a hallmark of SITES exhibitions for more than thirty-five years. Exhibition offerings are equally diverse in terms of size, type, subject range, and rental fee, and reflect the broad scholarship of the Smithsonian. This commitment to access means more than circulating exhibitions on a variety of subjects. It mandates a responsibility to public education and to the representation of diverse human perspectives. SITES strives to present a broad spectrum of ideas and viewpoints, a goal reflected in both the exhibitions chosen for development and the interpretive strategies emphasized.

http://www.sites.si.edu/

Exhibits Department
Interns participate in discussions and planning meetings that offer perspectives on interpretive techniques for exhibitions, exhibition design, and programming support for venues. Work alongside project directors, registrars, and other project team members to plan for exhibition concepts, design, fabrication, handling, and presentations; enter data; perform research; write exhibit-related materials; conduct rights research and assist with production plans. Typical assignments may include constructing and collating content (images/audio visual) into a succinct database for our design partners and venues to utilize; contacting exhibitors to gather SITES exhibition data; taking and transcribing meeting notes; and organizing exhibition materials and documentation.

Exhibits Department (Latino Initiatives)
Interns assist SITES to build a foundation for an exhibition’s program that highlights the Latino experience in the United States. The internship will provide a unique opportunity to further SITES’ work while offering interns additional knowledge and insight as well as expanding their educational and professional networks. Working with SITES’ project director for Latino Initiatives, the intern will explore 1) the motivations and anticipated outcomes of existing and prospective venues in hosting Latino-themed exhibitions and/or drawing a Latino audience and 2) the multiple attractors that bring Latino audiences to museums, galleries, archives and libraries.

Museum on Main Street (MoMS)
Intern projects include helping with the background research for the traveling exhibitions, photo research and acquisition, developing on-line exhibitions, transcribing audio for the Stories from Main Street website, hands on work preparing exhibitions for travel, research for and gathering of stories for interactive components, assisting with packing and numbering component parts of exhibitions, and...
reviewing and summarizing close out reports from host venues from around the country—and presentational materials documenting the impact MoMS has in small towns across the country.

**Social Media/PR Intern projects**
Interns create social media surveys of our internal staff, establish a list of small and mid-sized partner organizations, culled by using our internal databases. How many Smithsonian affiliate museums have booked a SITES traveling exhibition? Use this group of constituent museums as the core focus group. Determine which of these museums/organizations are using social media. Create a list of top practitioners among that list, noting number of followers. Determine which platforms are most utilized—by collaborators and which are most beneficial for the resources they have available. Determine ways to connect partner organizations with the Smithsonian via social media. Create a how-to guide or presentation of social media best practices for small to mid-sized museums.

**PROGRAM STAFF**

**COSSU, Maria**, Project Director for Latino Initiatives. B.A. in History from the Catholic University of Peru, and a M.A.T. in Museum Education from George Washington University. 1998-2011, Curator of Education at The World Bank Art Program: developed international art exhibitions, conducted research, and curated exhibitions and art installations on the work of emerging artists from Latin America, the Caribbean, Africa, Asia and the Middle East. 2012-2015, Volunteer and Visitor Services Coordinator at National Museum of Natural History. Current collaborations with the Smithsonian Latino Center result in support for SITES’s bilingual exhibitions and education resources. [Cossum@si.edu](mailto:Cossum@si.edu)

**HARSH, Carol**, Director of Museum on Main Street Art History, M.A., 1986 Virginia Commonwealth University, Richmond, VA, Art History, B.A., Summa Cum Laude, 1982 University of Richmond, Richmond, VA Director and Co-Founder, 1994 – present Museum on Main Street; Chair, SITES Rural Initiative, 1990 – 1994 Special Credentials: Head, Exhibition Development for Museum on Main Street exhibitions: Key Ingredients: American by Food (2003); Between Fences (2005); New Harmonies: American Roots Music (2007); Journey Stories (2009); The Way We Worked (2011); Hometown Teams (2014); WaterWays (2016); Crossroads: Change in Rural America (2018). SITES Primary contact with state humanities councils nationwide in development of special projects. [Harshc@si.edu](mailto:Harshc@si.edu)


**MATTHEWS, Austin**, Deputy Director for Exhibits, B.S., Finance, 1983 Virginia Commonwealth University, Richmond, VA. November 2014 to present, responsible for all traveling exhibitions and programs, including Museum on Main Street. In-depth knowledge and experience in management, finance,
procurement, appropriation law, business redesign and engineering, strategic planning, performance measurement, change management, board relations and staff training, and in programs such as information management, non-profit management, museum exhibits and customer development. Matthewsa@si.edu

SCHOMMER, Jennifer, Assistant Director of Public Affairs Master’s degree in Arts Management from American University in Washington, D.C., and a Bachelor’s degree in Mass Communication from the University of Wisconsin-Milwaukee. September 2000-present, develops and implements publicity campaigns to promote SITES’ varied projects and exhibitions—ranging from the search for giant squid and the creative genius of Jim Henson to American roots music and spacesuit technology. Schommerj@si.edu

Smithsonian Latino Center (SLC)

Eduardo Díaz, Director

The Smithsonian Latino Center (SLC) is a pan-institutional incubator, and research and outreach center of the Smithsonian, focused on ensuring Latino presence at the Institution through the presentation, preservation and celebration of Latino contributions in the arts, culture, humanities and sciences, and management of leadership and professional development programs, and the Latino Virtual Museum.

The Center:
In collaboration with Smithsonian units and affiliated organizations across the U.S. and Puerto Rico, and through its management of the Latino Initiatives Pool, the SLC provides funding, technical assistance and management services in support of the following:

- The Latino Curatorial Initiative, a multi-year program placing Latino curators in Smithsonian museums, research centers and its traveling exhibition service.
- Latino research, exhibitions, public and educational programs, web content, publications, and collections and archives in collaboration with Smithsonian units and its affiliated organizations across the Unites States and Puerto Rico.
- Young Ambassadors Program, a leadership development program for graduating high school, college-bound Latinos.
- Latino Museum Studies Program, a professional development program for emerging Latino scholars and museum professionals.
- Latino Virtual Museum, a trans-media hub that highlights Smithsonian Latino digital collections and exhibitions, and provides educational resources.

Programs and Research Projects

The Smithsonian Latino Virtual Museum (LVM) is a trans-media hub for 2-D and 3-D collections, online games, simulations, virtual worlds and innovative programs in real-time, STEAM curriculum based bilingual eProducts and trainings, highlighting Smithsonian art and science collections. This virtual museum highlights the vast and rich collections, research and scholarship, exhibitions, and educational activities of the Smithsonian Institution as they relate to U.S. Latinos. The LVM offers interactive trans-media storytelling (telling a single story through multiple formats) with online games, virtual worlds and digitized collections. The LVM offers teachers and students engaging tools that connect STEAM learning
to Latino cultural heritage. SLC has continued groundbreaking research, development and assessment of ‘real-time 3D collaborative spaces’ for immersive learning that has served as a primary test bed and working virtual museum model. During the 2015 fiscal year, various aspects of LVM are being assessed through curriculum based bilingual eProducts, teacher training workshops, audience studies, and an environmental scan of product and outreach.

**The Caribbean Indigenous Legacies Project** is a collaborative research effort by the Smithsonian Latino Center, the National Museum of the American Indian, and the National Museum of Natural History. Supported by a network of partnering institutions and scholars, it focuses on documenting Indigenous communities in the Caribbean, and exploring the cultural and historical legacies of Native peoples across the region. Research areas include agricultural traditions, spirituality and medicine, family and community histories, maroon communities, material cultural, and heritage recovery. A bilingual exhibition featuring iconic artifacts from the Smithsonian’s archeological and ethnographic collections is under development for 2017.

**The Latino DC History Project** is a multi-year initiative to document, preserve, and share the stories of Latino/as in the institutions, culture, economy and daily life of the nation’s capital. This project has roots in prior Smithsonian research on Washington’s local Latino community conducted by the Smithsonian’s Center for Folklife and Cultural Heritage and the Anacostia Community Museum, and is also connected to an ongoing Smithsonian research initiative on immigration and migration. The Latino DC History Project is a collaborative effort that is developing a series of neighborhood-based exhibits, displays, and place markers which connects local stories with national politics and global history. The project’s public program series began in 2010, and has engaged artists, scholars, youth, educators, and families in documenting and interpreting our local stories.

“**Somos Americanos: The Visual History of Latino USA**” is the working title of a bilingual traveling exhibition proposal which introduces visitors to key moments and concepts in Latino history. Interwoven into the standard timeline for U.S. history, this multimedia exhibit shows Latino/as as historical actors and provides a framework for integrating the complex histories of diverse Latino communities.

**RESEARCH STAFF:**

**CARRILLO, Melissa,** New Media/Creative Director. B.A. (1989), M.A.I.S (1999) University of Texas at El Paso; B.F.A (1991), Art Center College of Design. Research specialties: Immersive Education, Emerging Digital Arts, interdisciplinary Studies with an emphasis on Cultural Studies. Contact: [CarrilloM@si.edu](mailto:CarrilloM@si.edu)
AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF:


SALAZAR-PORZIO, Margaret, Curator. B.A., California State University of Los Angeles (2005), M.A. (2008) and Ph.D. (2010), University of Southern California, American Studies and Ethnicity. Research specialties: U.S. Chicana/o and Latina/o History; Immigration and transnational history of the U.S.-Mexico Border Region and the Pacific Rim; Asian American Studies; Comparative Race Relations in the 20th-Century U.S.; Media Studies with an emphasis on Television, Photography, and New Media; Visual and Material Culture of Latinas/os in the U.S.; Civil Rights and Human Rights Law; Women's and Gender Studies. Contact: Salazar-PorpioM@si.edu
VIDAURRI, Cynthia L., Folklorist. B.A. (1979) University of Texas; M.A. (1991) Texas A&I University. Research specialties: Cuban, Mexican, and Mexican-American/Chicano folklore; U.S. – Mexico borderlands; traditional medicine, religious folk art; ranching culture; folk religion; cultural/heritage tourism. Contact: VidaurriC@si.edu

SPECIAL COLLECTIONS STAFF


Smithsonian Science Education Center (SSEC)

Carol O’Donnell, Director

The Smithsonian Science Education Center (SSEC) is the only unit at the Smithsonian Institution that is solely dedicated to formal K-12 science education reform. The SSEC was established in 1985 as the National Science Resources Center (NSRC) under the sponsorship of two prestigious institutions: the Smithsonian Institution and the National Academy of Sciences. In 2012, our name changed to the Smithsonian Science Education Center to reflect our mission: to transform and improve the learning and teaching of science for K-12 students. We are dedicated to the establishment of effective science programs for all students. To contribute to that goal, the SSEC has developed and published a comprehensive K-8, research-based science curriculum program: Science and Technology Concepts™ (STC Elementary and Secondary); and, we support the systemic needs of schools, districts, states, and ministries of education throughout the nation and world through our Leadership and Assistance for Science Education Reform (LASER) model.

PROGRAM STAFF


O’DONNELL, Carol, Director. B.S. (1983) University of Pittsburgh; M.S. (2003) Mississippi State University; Ph.D. (2007) George Washington University. Research specialties: Astronomy/Physics, Fidelity of Implementation, Cognition and Student Learning, Education Research, Large-Scale Evaluations, and Science Education. ODonnellC@si.edu
Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute (STRI)

Matthew Larsen, Director

Thirty-five permanent scientific staff and twelve hundred visiting scientists each year at the Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute offer a dynamic intellectual community for students of tropical biology. Our two areas of excellence: discovering and understanding life’s diversity, and the study of human diversity and cultural change, embrace a wide range of academic disciplines. STRI is the world’s premier international research platform for tropical biologists working in more than forty countries. We offer expertise, data, training programs and tools to young scientists and professionals alike. This enriches our own endeavor as STRI staff engage in collaborations and intellectual exchange with scholars and students from a wide range of partner institutions.

The Smithsonian’s history of 100 years of tropical research in Panamanian evolution, ecology and behavior of tropical organisms informs STRI’s innovative initiatives in soil science, plant physiology, canopy biology, paleoecology and climate change, molecular biology and neurobiology.

The Isthmus of Panama offers unique advantages for biodiversity research. Formed about three million years ago, the isthmus is a complex zone of contact between the floras and faunas of North and South America. In addition, it separates closely related forms of marine life that were isolated in the Atlantic and Pacific Basins. Panama’s topography and small size mean that a wide range of habitats are accessible within a short distance. Terrestrial habitats range from dry grasslands and scrub, through seasonal and evergreen lowland tropical forests, to montane and perpetually wet cloud forests. Marine environments include muddy, sandy, and rocky shores, coral reefs, mangroves, sea grasses and the open waters of the Caribbean and the eastern Pacific. Rivers and lakes provide opportunities for freshwater studies. Ten modern research facilities in the Republic of Panama provide an ideal base for tropical biology research.

STRI’s headquarters, including administrative offices, library, and the Earl S. Tupper Research and Conference Center, are located in the Ancon area of Panama City. The Tupper Center houses laboratories and offices for scientists as well as an auditorium and meeting rooms. STRI’s Tropical Sciences Library is one of the most comprehensive in the world for tropical studies, receiving 500 periodicals, containing more than 60,000 volumes and offering fast, online reference services.
Colorado Island (BCI) is one of the best known sites in the world for the study of lowland tropical forest. A reserve since 1923, research at BCI builds on more than eight decades of scientific studies that have resulted in over fifteen hundred publications. Facilities include modern laboratories and living quarters for approximately 65 visiting scientists. The 5,000-hectare Barro Colorado Nature Monument includes the island, five mainland peninsulas, and many smaller islands, which afford opportunities for the study of primary and secondary forests, freshwater habitats, and island biogeography.

STRI's Center for Tropical Paleoecology and Archeology in Panama City is a five minute walk from its headquarters. This facility houses scientists, fellows and research assistants studying the geological rise of the Central American Isthmus, the evolution of tropical rainforests since the last glaciation, human colonization of the Isthmus and the origins of agriculture. STRI is developing major new laboratory facilities in the town of Gamboa intended to foster increased academic interchange among fields. The nearby 22,000 hectare (54,362 acre) Soberania National Park, contains lowland forest of various ages and a variety of freshwater habitats. A facility at Gamboa is also available for field courses. A station in Fortuna, Chiriqui, Panama's western province, provides scientists with access to wet montane forests.

The STRI Tropical Forest Canopy Program uses construction cranes to study the upper canopy of tropical forests. Cranes are now in place at a dry tropical forest in the Parque Natural Metropolitano, in Panama City, and at a very wet tropical forest site on the Caribbean side, providing safe access to the forest canopies in contrasting environments. With marine laboratories on both the Pacific and Caribbean (Atlantic) coasts, STRI presents unique and unparalleled opportunities for comparative studies on the biota of the two oceans. Naos, on the Pacific, is a short distance from STRI headquarters near Panama City. The Molecular Evolution Laboratories, at the Naos Island Laboratories, host studies in evolutionary biology, genetics and molecular systematics. The Galeta Laboratories, 80 km (50 mi) north, on the Atlantic coast, is located at the edge of a fringing coral reef adjacent to mangrove forest. STRI's Caribbean (Atlantic) laboratory is located in Isla Colón, in the Bocas del Toro Archipelago. This laboratory offers a range of services, including boats and SCUBA to provide investigators with access to an extraordinary diversity of marine and terrestrial biota.

STRI has expanded its research on animal behavior and evolutionary biology by establishing a laboratory of Evolutionary Neurobiology and Behavior. The new facility focuses on comparative neurobiological and behavioral studies of tropical invertebrates with extreme body size reduction. The laboratory also provides well-equipped facilities for visiting neurobiologists; will host symposia on topics relating to brain miniaturization; and will explore connections between brain miniaturization and applied research related to engineering and information technology.
STRI scientists collaborate with research and academic organizations at sites throughout the tropics. STRI maintains formal cooperative research partnerships with colleagues in Kenya, Malaysia, India, Thailand, Sri Lanka, Ecuador, Brazil, Cameroon and other countries.

Large-scale, permanent forest plots have been established based on methods originally developed on Barro Colorado Island in Panama. These forest dynamic plots form a Global Earth Observatory network under The Center for Tropical Forest Science (CTFS), a STRI program to promote long-term biological and socio-economic research within tropical forests and forest-dependent communities, and to translate this information into relevant forest management, conservation, and natural resources policies. Many findings are tested directly in the Panama Canal watershed and at other sites as part of a huge, landscape-level study of reforestation with native tree species coordinated the CTFS and the Yale School of Forestry and Environmental Studies and in close cooperation with the Panama Canal Authority and Panama’s Environmental Authority (ANAM). At the Mpala Research Centre in the Laikipia Plateau of Kenya, scientists integrate research in disciplines ranging from wildlife/livestock management, ecology, geology, and animal physiology.

The Biological Dynamics of Forest Fragments Project (BDFFP) is the world’s largest-scale and longest-running study of habitat fragmentation, operated cooperatively by the Smithsonian Tropical Research Institute and Brazil’s National Institute for Amazonian Research. Located in the central Amazon, near the city of Manaus, Brazil, the BDFFP was initiated in 1979 to assess the impacts of fragmentation on rainforest animals, plants, and ecological and ecosystem processes. Research in the BDFFP’s 1000 square-kilometer study area is conducted by staff scientists, Brazilian and foreign graduate students, and visiting researchers. In addition to its research mission, the BDFFP sponsors education programs for Latin American university students and decision-makers. To date the BDFFP has produced well over 300 publications or graduate theses, and has trained hundreds of scientists in the Amazon region. It was awarded the prestigious Ford/Conservation International Award for Conservation Research and Training in Brazil.

In addition to Smithsonian wide fellowships administered by the Office of Fellowships in DC, STRI offers its own international, competitive awards to support the research of visiting students. Requests for fellowship information should be addressed to the Office of Academic Programs (E-Mail:fellows@si.edu). Information on facilities usage, housing and fees can be addressed to the Office for Visitors Services (E-Mail:STRIRegistration@si.edu). Further information on STRI facilities and research programs can be found at STRI’s web site: http://www.stri.org.
RESEARCH STAFF


COOKE, Richard, Archaeologist. B.A. (1968) University of Bristol; Ph.D. (1972) University of London. Research specialties: Archaeology of New World tropics; faunal analysis; human ecology; history of fishing. Contact: CookeR@si.edu

CORREA, Mireya D., Scientific Staff, Botanist. Licenciado (1963) University of Panama; M.A. (1967) Duke University. Research specialties: Tropical plant systematics, especially the flora of Panama; ethnobotany, especially medicinal plants. Contact: CorreaM@si.edu

DAVIES, Stuart, Senior Staff Scientist, B.Sc. (1987) University of Sydney, Australia; Ph.D. (1996) Harvard University. Research specialties: Tropical forest ecology; Asian ecosystems; plant ecology; long-term ecological observatories; plant taxonomy. Contact: StuartDavies@si.edu


GUZMAN, Hector M., Staff Biologist. B.Sc. (1979), M.Sc. (1986) University of Costa Rica; Ph.D. (1994) Newcastle University, UK. Research specialties: Ecology and population dynamic of coral reefs; sclerochronology; conservation biology; human impacts on marine ecosystems, coastal management and marine pollution. Contact: GuzmanH@si.edu


HERRE, E. Allen, Biologist. B.A. (1977) University of Chicago; Ph.D. (1988) University of Iowa. Research specialties: Coevolution of figs and their pollinator wasps; host-parasite coevolution; the evolutionary effects of population structure on sex ratio, sexual selection and parasite virulence; and interactions between tropical host plants and both mycorrhizal and endophytic fungi. Contact: HerreA@si.edu

HUBBELL, Steven, Staff Scientist. B.A. (1963), Carleton College; Ph.D. (1969) University of California, Berkeley. Research specialties: Tropical forest ecology; theoretical community ecology. Contact: StephenHubbell@si.edu


KNOWLTON, Nancy, Sant Chair for Marine Science. A.B. (1971) Harvard University; Ph.D. (1978) University of California, Berkeley. Research specialties: Marine Biodiversity; ecology, behavior, evolution and systematics of coral reef organisms. Contact: Knowlton@si.edu

LARSEN, Matthew, Director. BSc. (1976) Antioch College, Ph.D. (1997) University of Colorado. Research specialties: Tropical geomorphology and geomorphic work. Contact: LarsenMC@si.edu

LEIGH, JR., Egbert G., Biologist (Emeritus). B.A. (1962) Princeton University; Ph.D. (1966) Yale University. Research specialties: Evolution of mutualism; the role of mutualism in evolution and ecosystem function; evolutionary implications of population genetics; why there are so many kinds of tropical trees; analogies between economies and ecosystems. Contact: LeighE@si.edu

LESIOS, Harilaos, Senior Scientist. B.A. (1973) Harvard College; M.Phil. (1976), Ph.D. (1979) Yale University. Research specialties: Molecular evolution and population genetics of marine organisms; ecology of coral reefs. Contact: LESSIOSH@si.edu


MULLER-LANDAU, Helene Clara, Staff Scientist. B.A. (1995) Swarthmore College; M.A. (1997), PhD (2001) Princeton University. Research specialties: Plant community ecology; Ecological and evolutionary theory; Anthropogenic influences on forests; Carbon budgets of forest ecosystems. Contact: MullerH@si.edu


ROBERTSON, D. Ross, Staff Scientist. B.Sc. (1966), Hons. (1968), Ph.D. (1974) University of Queensland, Australia. Research specialties: Zoogeography of neotropical shorefishes; Coral reef fishes: behavioral ecology; larval, reproductive and population biology; demography. Contact: drr@stri.org

ROUBIK, David W., Entomologist. B.S. (1975) Oregon State University; Ph.D. (1979) University of Kansas. Research specialties: Tropical bees and beekeeping, ecology, systematics and behavior of bees, pollination systems; palynology; ecology and entomology. Contact: ROUBIKD@si.edu

SALAZAR ALLEN, Noris, Part-time Scientific Staff, STRI, Research Professor and Curator of Bryophytes and Lichens, Herbarium, Department of Botany, Universidad de Panamá. B.A. (1969) Trinity College; M.A. (1973) State University of New York, Geneseo; Ph.D. (1986) University of Alberta, Edmonton. Research specialties: Biosystematics, phytogeography, morphology and evolution of tropical bryophytes; lichens of Panama. Contact: SalazarN@si.edu


STALLARD, Robert, Research Scientist, Staff. B.S. (1974), Ph.D. (1980) Massachusetts Institute of Technology-Woods Hole Oceanographic Institute. Research specialties: Earth-surface environmental processes with a focus on the study of water quantity and quality in streams, weathering, soil development, and erosion as related to land-cover and climate change in the tropics. Contact: Stallard@si.edu
TORCHIN, Mark Erik, Staff Scientist. B.A. (1991), University of California, Santa Barbara; M.S. (1994) University of Oregon; Ph.D.(2002) University of California, Santa Barbara. Research specialties: Marine population and community ecology; host-parasite interactions; invasion ecology; conservation biology. Contact: TorchinM@si.edu

TURNER, Ben, Staff Scientist. B.Sc. (1996) University of Sheffield, UK; Ph.D. (2000) Royal Holloway, University of London, UK. Research specialties: Soil biogeochemistry, including soil organic phosphorus and the nutrition of plants, nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy, soil carbon, tropical forest soils, tropical wetlands. Contact: TurnerBL@si.edu


WINDSOR, Donald M., Research Biologist. B.S. (1966) Purdue University; Ph.D. (1972) Cornell University. Research specialties: Macroevolutionary studies of Tortoise Beetle (Coleoptera, Chrysomelidae, Cassidinae) diversification related to food plant, parasitoid and mite associations worldwide. Contact: WINDSORD@si.edu

WINTER, Klaus, Biologist. Dr.rer.nat. (1975) Darmstadt; Habil. (1983) Würzburg. Research specialties: Plant Physiology; plant physiological ecology; photosynthesis and photoinhibition; crassulacean acid metabolism; plant responses to elevated CO2. Contact: Winterk@si.edu


AFFILIATED RESEARCH STAFF

ANGEHR, George, Research Associate. BS (1973) Cornell University; Ph.D. (1980) University of Colorado. Research specialties: Ecology and distribution of the birds of Panama; Bird distribution in Latin America and Africa; Conservation of birds; Conservation of tropical forests. Contact: ANGEHRG@si.edu


BARRIOS, Hector, Professor of Entomology, University of Panama. Ph.D. Instituto de Zoologia de la Academia de Sciencias. Research specialties: Entomology. Contact: BarriosH@si.edu


KASPARI, Michael, Research Associate. B.S. (1983), M.S. (1985) University of Nebraska; Ph.D. (1992) University of Arizona. Research specialties: Community and Biogeography of soil communities, with a taxonomic focus on ants. Contact: MKaspari@ou.edu


KRAUSE, Heinrich, Research Associate. M.S. (1964), Ph.D. (1966) University of Bonn. Research specialties: Physiological responses of tropical plants to high solar radiation. Contact: KrauseH@si.edu


LAURANCE, William, Research Associate. Ph.D. (1989) University of California, Berkeley. Research specialties: Tropical forest ecology and conservation; Climate change science


MAYO, Julia, Research Associate. Ph.D. (2004) Universidad Complutense de Madrid, España. Research specialties: stone or earthen features, such as mines, low relief carvings (“petroglyphs”), platforms, ditches, groups of sculpted and un-sculpted stone columns, dry stone walls, stone and cobble pavements, and stone and earthen circles and mounds; Gran Coclé precolumbian culture area of central Panama relation to the exploitation of the natural resources.


Khmerology: identification of portrait statues of ancient Cambodian devaraja or divine kings with the reigning monarchs they portray. Contact: RobertsTR@si.edu


WARKENTIN, Karen, Research Associate. B.Sc. (1985) University of Guelph; M.Sc. (1990) Dalhousie University; Ph.D. (1998) University of Texas, Austin. Research specialties: Phenotypic plasticity, behavioral ecology & ecological developmental biology of amphibians, especially egg and larval stages; Predator-prey interactions and inducible hatching; Vibrations as an information source; Ecology of fear. Contact: KWarken@bu.edu

WIKELSKI, Martin C., Research Associate. Diploma (1991) Ludwig Maximilian University, Munich, Germany; Ph.D. (1994) University of Bielefeld, Germany. Research specialties: Radio tracking; birds; migration; Physiological ecology; field endocrinology; field energetics.

ZOTZ, Gerhard, Research Associate. M.Sc. (1989); Ph.D. (1993) University of Wuerzburg, Germany. Research specialties: Ecology of vascular and non-vascular epiphytes; tropical biodiversity; ecophysiology of mosses. Contact: Zotz@si.edu
The Smithsonian Associates

(Associates)

Frederica Adelman, Director

Smithsonian Associates—the largest museum-based education program in the world—produces educational and cultural programming inspired by the Smithsonian’s research, collections and exhibitions. Each year more than 750 individual programs are presented to spark creativity and excite learning in people of all ages in the Washington, D.C. area and across the country. Smithsonian Associates brings the Smithsonian Institution to life through seminars, performances, lectures, studio arts classes, and local and regional study tours, as well as many engaging programs for children, including performances, museum sleepovers and summer day camps. Internship opportunities are available in the following areas:

**Adult Programming:** provides opportunities for audiences to engage with leading experts in topics ranging from the humanities, arts, and sciences to culinary, pop culture and current events.

**Performances:** includes theater, opera, musicals, jazz and classical music, film series and movie premieres, comedy troupes, a chorale, chamber and jazz concerts.

**Studio Arts:** hands-on art classes led by art professionals encompass a wide range of media and develop or enhance techniques using a variety of tools and materials.

**Study Tours:** day and overnight study tours are guided by experts who encourage informal social engagement, narrate site visits and provide contextual information.

**Certificate Program in World Art History:** provides a global perspective on art and architecture, drawing on Smithsonian collections and other D.C. institutions’ resources.

**Smithsonian Sleepovers:** customized overnight experiences for groups and families with children ages 8–14 at several Smithsonian museums, featuring tours, games and crafts.

**Discovery Theater:** actors, musicians and puppeteers animate topics such as cultural heritage, folklore, scientific exploration and invention for pre-K through 6th graders.
Smithsonian Summer Camp: 90+ weeklong summer day camps enable kids K-9th grade opportunities to develop skills guided by scientists, researchers, writers and artists.

Smithsonian at 8: designed for young professionals, these after-hours gatherings combine educational activities, music, food and drink in unique museum settings.

National Education Outreach: facilitates educational and community programs around the country. Key features include in-school programs and teacher training workshops.

Marketing: creative strategies utilizing social media, digital marketing and film/video production to expand audience reach and engagement.

Development: encompasses donor cultivation and creation of stewardship materials.

PROGRAM STAFF


ANDONEGUI, Nichole, Program Manager. B.A. (1993) UCLA. Area of expertise: professional institutional travel, educational study tours for adults. Contact: AndoneguiN@si.edu


FULLER, Kathryn B., Program Coordinator for Smithsonian Studio Arts. B.A. (1985) University of Virginia. Area of expertise: studio arts programming for adult life-long learners, community partnerships to provide off-site visual arts educational experiences. Contact: FullerK@si.edu

KELLEY, Marybeth, Associate Director of Programs. B.A. (1987) George Mason University. Area of expertise: program management (target demographic adult life-long learners), collaborations and pan-institutional programming initiatives, special events. Contact: KelleMA@si.edu
POST, Ann, Program Manager for National Education Outreach and Intern Coordinator. B.S. (1980) and M.S. (1981) University of Wisconsin-Madison. Area of expertise: school and community outreach, educational programming, intern coordination. Contact: PostAN@si.edu

SMOOT, Dennis R., Associate Director for Marketing Strategies. B.A. (1979) University of Oklahoma; M.S. (2004) Johns Hopkins University. Area of expertise: database marketing, customer relationship management, direct mail and email marketing, ticketing systems, website analytics. Contact: SmootDe@si.edu